HUMANITIES
NATURAL AND AGRICULTURAL SCIENCES
LAW
THEOLOGY
ECONOMIC AND MANAGEMENT SCIENCES
VETERINARY SCIENCE
EDUCATION
HEALTH SCIENCES
ENGINEERING, BUILT ENVIRONMENT AND INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

ISBN 978-1-77592-090-8
FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART I</th>
<th>UNDERGRADUATE STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(separate publication)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART II</th>
<th>POSTGRADUATE STUDIES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(this publication)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

LANGUAGES
SOCIAL SCIENCES
THE ARTS
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic Staff</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alphabetical List of Postgraduate Qualifications (with page guide)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A. Regulations for Postgraduate Qualifications</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate Qualifications Offered in the Faculty</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Languages</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAHons</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA (Coursework)</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA (Research)</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DLitt</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPhil</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PhD</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Social Sciences</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAHons</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BHCSHons</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSocSciHons</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M, MA (Coursework)</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M, MA (Research)</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHCS (Coursework)</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MHCS (Research)</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSW (Coursework)-------------</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSW (Research)</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MPhil (Coursework)</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSocSci (Coursework)</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSocSci (Research)</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPhil</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PhD</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. The Arts</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BAHons</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BMusHons</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA, MMus (Coursework)</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA, MMus (Research)</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMus</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPhil</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PhD</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Advanced/Postgraduate Diplomas</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alphabetical List of Postgraduate Modules</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FACULTY OF HUMANITIES
ACADEMIC STAFF AS ON 31 OCTOBER 2014

DEAN
Vacant

ACTING DEAN
Prof. H.F. Stander, MA(Greek) MA(Theology) DLitt(Pretoria)

Department of Afrikaans
Burger W.D., HED MPhil(Johannesburg) MA PhD(Potchefstroom) ............. Professor (Head)
Visagie, A.G., MA(Stellenbosch) Drs.Lit.(Utrecht) DLitt(Stellenbosch) Professor
Willemsen, H.S.S., BA(Hons)(Western Cape) MBL(Unisa)
......................... Professor
Bosman, H.J., MA(Pretoria) DLitt(Stellenbosch) M.Akad.SA.............. Senior Lecturer
Jordaan, A.M., MA(RAU) MA DLitt(Pretoria) M.Akad.SA.......... Senior Lecturer
Thembekwayo, S.S., JSOK(Hebron College) MA DPhil(Pretoria)...... Lecturer
Van Niekerk, J., MA(Pretoria)........................................ Lecturer
Pilon, S., MA(Potchefstroom)........................................ Lecturer

Unit for Creative Writing
Pieterse, H.J., MA(Pretoria) DLitt et Phil(Unisa)............................... Professor (Director)

Department of African Languages
Prinsloo, D.J., MA(Pretoria) DLitt et Phil(Unisa)................................. Professor (Head)
Taljard, E., MA DLitt(Pretoria)............................................. Professor
Marais, R., BA(Mus)(Free State) MA(Pretoria) M.Akad.SA.......... Senior Lecturer
Ramagoshi, R.M., BA(Hons)(University of the North) MA(RAU)
......................... Senior Lecturer

Department of Ancient Languages and Cultures
Potgieter, J.H., BA(Potchefstroom) MA DD(Pretoria)......................... Professor (Head)
......................... Honorary Professor
Botha, P.J., MA DD(Pretoria)............................................. Professor
Prinsloo, G.T.M., DD(Pretoria)......................................... Professor
Stander, H.F., MA(Greek) MA(Theology) DLitt(Pretoria).............. Professor
Swart, G.J., MA(Stellenbosch) MA DLitt(Pretoria)......................... Associate Professor
Kritzinger, J.P.K., BA(Potchefstroom) BA(Hons) BD MA DLitt(Pretoria)
Haskins, S.L., MA(UND) PhD(Classical Civilizations)(KwaZulu-Natal) .. Lecturer
Schäder, J., BTh MA(Ancient Languages and Cultures Stud)(Pretoria)
Van der Bergh, R.H., BTh MDiv MA MTh DD(Pretoria)............. Junior Lecturer

Department of Anthropology and Archaeology
Pikirayi, I., MA(Zimbabwe) PhD(Uppsala)................................. Professor (Head)
Hart, J.K., PhD(Cambridge)............................................. Honorary Professor
McIntosh, R.J., BA(Hons)(Yale) MLitt PhD(Cambridge)............... Extraordinary Professor
Schmidt, P.R., MA(UCLA) PhD(Northwestern).......................... Extraordinary Professor
Sinclair, P.J.J., MA (Cambridge) PhD(Uppsala).......................... Extraordinary Professor
Sharp, J.S., BA(Hons)(Cape Town) PhD(Cantab)......................... Professor
Boonzaaier, C.C., MA DPhil(Pretoria)................................. Associate Professor
Ebrahim-Vally, R., BA(UDW) PhD(Sorbonne)............................. Associate Professor
Antonites, A., MA(Pretoria) MPhil PhD(Yale) ......................................................... Senior Lecturer
Ashley, C.Z., MA PhD(UCL) ....................................................................................... Senior Lecturer
Krige, P.F.D., MA(Stellenbosch) MSc(LSE) DPhil(Witwatersrand) ........ Senior Lecturer
McNeill, F.G., MA SocSci(Glasgow) MSc PhD(LSE) .................................................. Senior Lecturer
Ndlovu, N.P., BA(Hons)(Witwatersrand) MA(Rhodes) PhD (Newcastle, UK) .......... Senior Lecturer
Kriel, I., MA(Pretoria) .................................................................................................... Lecturer

Programme: Biblical and Religious Studies (Religion Studies)
Beyers, J., BA(Hons) BD DD(Pretoria) ................................................................. Senior Lecturer (Programme Manager)

Department of Drama
Coetzee, M.H., BA(Hons)(KwaZulu-Natal) MTech DTech(TUT) .................. Professor (Head)
Munro, M.M.S., MA(Drama)(Potchefstroom) PhD(North-West) .................. Extraordinary Professor
Broodryk, C.W., MA(Pretoria) .................................................................................... Lecturer
Snyman, J.H.B., MA(Rhodes) .................................................................................... Lecturer
Taub, M.L., BA(Hons)(Witwatersrand) MA PhD(Cape Town) ......................... Lecturer

Department of English
Wessels, J.A., BA(Hons)(Free State) MPhil(Oxon) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) Cert.TEFLA(RSA/Cambridge).............................................................. Professor
Chennells, A.J., BA(Hons)(Natal) DPhil(Zimbabwe) ............................................. Extraordinary Professor
Medalie, D., BA(Hons)(Witwatersrand) MPhil DPhil(Oxon) .................... Professor
West-Pavlov, R.B., MA(Melbourne) PhD(Cantab) Doctorat(Lille) Dr habil(Cologne) ........................................................................................................ Research Associate
Brown, M.A., MA(Rhodes) MA(London) ATCL(Trinity College London) Cert.TEFLA(RSA/Cambridge) DLitt(Pretoria) ........................................ Associate Professor
Sandwith, C., MA PhD(KwaZulu-Natal) ............................................................... Associate Professor
Lenahan, P.C., MEd(Rhodes) MPhil(Oxon) Dip.TEFLA(RSA/Cambridge) ............................................................. Senior Lecturer
Goedhals, J.A., BA(Hons)(Rhodes) MA(Witwatersrand) HED(Unisa) ......... Lecturer
Noomé, I., MA(Pretoria) HED(Unisa) ................................................................. Lecturer
Soldati-Kahimbaara, K.T., BA(Hons)(Transkei) MA(Potchefstroom) JSTC(Butterworth College) Cert.TEFLA(RSA/Cambridge) .................... Lecturer

Journalism programme
Jordaan, M., BA(Publishing)(Pretoria) BPhil(Journalism) MPhil(Journalism)(Stellenbosch) ................................................................. Lecturer

Department of Geography, Geoinformatics and Meteorology
See Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences

Department of Historical and Heritage Studies
Mlambo, A.S., BA(Hons)(Canterbury) MA(SOAS) MA(Wesleyan Connecticut) PhD(Duke) ................................................................. Professor (Head)
Ferreira, O.J.O., BA(Hons)(Free State) MA DPhil(Pretoria) DLitt et Phil THED(Unisa) M.Akad.SA ................................................................................ Honorary Professor
Phimister, I.R., BA(Hons)(Nottingham) BA(Hons Special) DPhil(Rhodesia) .......................................................................................... Honorary Professor
Larmer, M., BA(Central London Poly) MA(SOAS) PhD(Sheffield) PGCE(Keele) ........................................................................ Research Associate
Harris, K.L., MA(Stellenbosch) DLitt et Phil(Unisa)
   HED(Stellenbosch) ........................................ Professor
Grobler, J.E.H., MA DPhil(Pretoria) M.Akad.SA ................................ Senior Lecturer
Paleker, G., MA PhD(Cape Town) ........................................ Senior Lecturer
Simpson, T.W., BA(Hons)(Kings College)
   DPhil(Birbeck College(London)) ..................................... Senior Lecturer
Sevenhuysen, K., MA HED(Pretoria) M.Akad.SA ......................... Lecturer

Department of Information Science
Bothma, T.J.D., BA(Pretoria) MA DLitt et Phil(Unisa) ...................... Professor (Head)
See Faculty of Engineering, the Built Environment and Information Technology, Part 3

Department of Modern European Languages
Tirvassen, R., MA(Linguistic)(Bordeaux III) PhD(Hons)(Provence)
   Post-Doctoral(Saint Etienne) ........................................... Professor (Head)
Mühr, S., Staatsexamen(Hamburg) DPhil(Freiburg) ........................ Associate Professor
De Beer, A.M., HED BA(Hons)(Pretoria) MA(Witwatersrand)
   DLitt et Phil(Johannesburg) ............................................. Lecturer
Lancho Perea, L.A., BA(Hons)(Unisa) HD(Pontificial Catholic Univ, Peru)
   MA(Jaen, Spain) MEd(Pretoria) ......................................... Lecturer
Weber, A., BA(Hons) HED(Pretoria) BEd(Unisa) MA(Pretoria)
   DLitt(Pretoria) .......................................................... Lecturer
Garcia Jerez, A.M., MA (Salamanca) .................................... Lecturer

Department of Music
Viljoen, W.D., Dip Church Music BMus(Pretoria)
   MMus(Cape Town) UOLM (Organ)(Unisa) DPhil(Pretoria) ............ Professor (Head)
Spies, B.M., BMus MMus(Composition)(Pretoria)
   MMus(Music Science)(Unisa) DPhil(North-West) ..................... Extraordinary Professor
Stanford, H.J., MMus LTCL ODMS(Stellenbosch)
   LRSM(Piano and Theory) UOLM UVLM(Unisa) DPhil(Western Cape)
   Van Wyk, W., UVLM(Unisa) LMus(Witwatersrand)
   Dip Hochschule für Musik(Vienna) MMus(Cape Town) DMus(Pretoria)
   Johnson, A.F., UVLM(Piano) MMus DMus(Pretoria) .................. Senior Lecturer
Barrett, M.J., MMus(Performing Art)(Pretoria) .......................... Lecturer
Cruywagen, S., MMus(Pretoria)Lecturer
Holtzman, G.G., BMus(Cape Town) PhD(Pennsylvania) ................... Lecturer
Panebianco-Warrens, C.R., BMus(Ed)(Stellenbosch) MMus
   DMus(Pretoria) .......................................................... Lecturer
Stapela, H., BCom(Pretoria) UPLM(Singing)(Unisa) ..................... Lecturer
Vermeulen, D., BMus(Stellenbosch) MMus DMus(Pretoria) LTCL....... Lecturer

Department of Philosophy
De Villiers, D.E., MA(Phil) BTh Lic Theol(Stellenbosch) ThD(Amsterdam)
   Ruttikamp-Bloem, E.B., MA(Philosophy)(Pretoria) DLitt et Phil(Unisa)...
   Nethersole, R., PhD(Witwatersrand) .................................... Extraordinary Professor
Kistner, U., PhD(Witwatersrand) ............................................ Professor
Wolff, E., MA(RAU) DPhil(Sorbonne) ..................................... Professor
Hofmeyr, A.B., MA(Pretoria) DPhil(Nijmegen) M.Akad.SA ............. Associate Professor
Schoeman, M.J., MA(Pretoria) DPhil(Nijmegen) M.Akad.SA ........... Associate Professor
Tshivhase, M.T., MA(Johannesburg) ....................................... Lecturer
Greiling, S., BA(Hons)(Philosophy)(Pretoria) ......................... Junior Lecturer
Department of Political Sciences

Schoeman, M.M.E., MA(RAU) PhD(Wales) ................................................. Professor (Head)
Cilliers, J.K., BA(Stellenbosch) DPhil(Unisa) ........................................ Extraordinary Professor
Melber, H.H.M., MA(Free University of Bremen) PhD(Bremen) ........... Extraordinary Professor
Nathan, L.N., BBus Sci/LLB PhD(Cape Town) .................................. Extraordinary Professor
Olivier, G.C., DPhil(Pretoria) ................................................................. Extraordinary Professor
Du Plessis, A., MA DPhil(Pretoria) ......................................................... Professor
Fioramonti, L., MA(Rome) PhD(Siena) .................................................. Professor
Africa, S.E., MA(Unisa) PhD(Witwatersrand) .................................. Associate Professor
Qobo, M., BA(Cape Town) MA(Stellenbosch) PhD(Warwick) ............. Senior Lecturer
Spies, Y.K., BA(Hons)(Port Elizabeth) MA(Unisa) DPhil(Pretoria) .... Senior Lecturer
Henwood, R.D., BA(Hons)(Pretoria) ....................................................... Lecturer
Mbete, S., MSocSci(Cape Town) .............................................................. Lecturer
Wolmarans, F.G., MA(Pretoria) DLit et Phil(Johannesburg) .............. Lecturer

Department of Psychology

Maree, D.J.F., BA(Hons) DD DPhil(Pretoria) ........................................ Professor (Head)
Cooper, S., MA(Clin Psych)(Witwatersrand) PhD(Boston) .................. Extraordinary Professor
Crusto, C.A., BA(Psyc)(Vassar College)
MA(Clinical-Community Psych)(North Carolina at Charlotte)
PhD(Clinical-Community Psych)(South Carolina) .............................. Extraordinary Professor
Hook, D. BA(Hons)(Applied Psych)(Witwatersrand)......................... Extraordinary Professor
Jordaan, W.J., BA(Free State) BA(Hons)(Stellenbosch) MA(Unisa) ...
Latimer, W.W., PhD(Clin Psych)(Rhode Island)
MPH(Epidemiology(Minnesota) MA(Dev Psychology)(Columbia Univ)
BA(Eng Lit)(Hobart and William Smith Colleges) .............................. Extraordinary Professor
Turnbull, O.H., MSC(Witwatersrand) PhD(Cantab) FBPsS ................. Extraordinary Professor
Visser, M.J., BA(Hons) MA(Couns Psych)(RAU) DPhil(Pretoria)
HED(Unisa) ............................................................................................ Professor
Bakker, T.M., MA(Couns Psych) D Litt et Phil(Unisa) ......................... Associate Professor
Cassimjee, N., BA(Hons)(Durban-Westville) MA(Res Psych)
MA(Couns Psych) PhD(Pretoria) .......................................................... Associate Professor
Wagner, C., BA(Hons) MA(Res Psych) DPhil(Pretoria) ...................... Associate Professor
Eskell-Blokdamp, L.M. MA(Clin Psych)(Unisa) PhD(Pretoria) .......... Senior Lecturer
Gildenhuyse, A.A., MA(Clin Psych) DPhil(Pretoria) ......................... Senior Lecturer
Moleko, A.S., MSc(Clin Psych)(Medunsa) ........................................... Senior Lecturer
Bezuidenhout, M., BA(Hons)(Pretoria) MSocSci(Clin Psych)(North-West) Lecturer
Byles, H., BSocSci(Psych) BEd(Hons)(Ed Psych)
MEd(Ed Psych)(Pretoria) ................................................................. Lecturer
Coetzee, N., MA(Research Psych) PhD(Limpopo – Medunsa Campus) Lecturer
Drecker-Meiring, M.J., MA(Clin Psych)(Pretoria) ............................ Lecturer
Janse van Rensburg, H.S., MSocSci(Couns Psych)(Free State)
D.Clin.Psych.(Wales) ............................................................................ Lecturer
Macklin, D., MA(Pretoria) ................................................................. Lecturer
Makhubela, M. S., BA(Hons)(Limpopo)
MSocSci(Clin Psych)(North-West) .................................................. Lecturer
Prinsloo, C.A., BA(Hons) MA(Clin Psych)(Pretoria) ......................... Lecturer
Schür, C. J., BSocSci(Hons) MA(Research Psych)(Pretoria) ........... Lecturer
Thomas, T.A., BSocSci(Hons) MA(Research Psych)(Pretoria) ....... Lecturer
Ndala-Magoro, N., BSocSci(Hons) MA(Couns Psych)(Pretoria) .... Junior Lecturer
Philander, S., BSocSci(Hons)(Psych)(Pretoria) ................................. Junior Lecturer
Department of Social Work and Criminology

Lombard, A., BsocSci(SW)(Free State) MA(SW)(RAU) DPhil(Pretoria)  Professor (Head)

Social Work:
Delport, C.S.L., BA(SW)(Pretoria) BA(SW)(Hons)(Unisa) MA(SW) DLitt et Phil(RAU)  Associate Professor
Spies, G.M., MA(SW)(Pretoria) DLitt et Phil(Unisa)  Associate Professor
Terblanche, L.S., BSocSci(Hons)(Free State) MA(SW)(Unisa) DSoCSc(Free State)  Associate Professor
Carbonatto, C.L., BA(SW)(Pretoria) MSW(Washington) MA(SW)(Medical) DPhil(Pretoria)  Senior Lecturer
Geyer, L.S., MA(SW)(Potchefstroom) UVLM(Organ)(Unisa) PhD(North-West)  Senior Lecturer
Le Roux, M.P., MA(SW)(Medical) DPhil(SW)(Stellenbosch)  Senior Lecturer
Prinsloo, C.E., MA(SW) DPhil(Pretoria)  Senior Lecturer
Steyn, F., MSocSc PhD(Free State)  Senior Lecturer
Wessels, G.J.J., MA(SW) DPhil(Pretoria)  Senior Lecturer
Bila, N.J., BA(SW)(Fort Hare) MA(SocSci)(Clinical Social Work)(UJ) Postgraduate Diploma Social Development(Witwatersrand)  Lecturer
Hall, H., BA(SW)(Port Elizabeth) BA(Hons)(Medical)(Stellenbosch) MA(SW)(Supervision)(Pretoria)  Lecturer

Criminology:
Bezuidenhout, C., MA(Pretoria) MSc(Oxon) DPhil(Pretoria)  Associate Professor
Booyens, K., MA(Cantab) DPhil(Pretoria)  Lecturer
Coetzee, L., MA(Pretoria)  Lecturer
Klopper, H.F., MA(Pretoria)  Lecturer
Lutya, T.M., BA(Hons)(Crim)(Fort Hare) MA(Gender Studies) (Witwatersrand)  Lecturer
Bougard, N.B., BSocSci(Hons)(Free State)  Junior Lecturer

Department of Sociology

Bonnin, D.R., MSocSci(Natal) PhD(Witwatersrand)  Associate Professor (Head)
Hyslop, J.R.O., MA(Oxford) PGCE(London) MA(Birmingham) PhD(Witwatersrand)  Extraordinary Professor
Stanley, L., BSc(Econ)(London) MSc(Urban Studies) PhD(Salford)  Extraordinary Professor
Bezuidenhout, A.J., MA(Industrial Psych)(Pretoria) PhD(Witwatersrand) MA(Creative Writing)(Stellenbosch)  Associate Professor
Mokomane, Z., BA(Botswana) MA PhD(Australian National University)  Associate Professor
Du Plessis, I., BA(Hons)(Pretoria) M Cert BA(Hons)(RAU) MA DLitt(Pretoria)  Senior Lecturer
Puttergill, C.H., BA(Hons)(RAU) MA(Unisa) DPhil(Stellenbosch) HDipEdAd(Witwatersrand)  Senior Lecturer
Tshoaeedi, C.M., MA(Witwatersrand) PhD(Leiden)  Senior Lecturer
Bingma, V., MSocSci(Pretoria)  Lecturer
Molapo, S.S., MA(Religious Studies)(Witwatersrand) MA(Development Studies)(Manchester) PhD(Witwatersrand)  Lecturer
Pietersen, M.H., BSocSci(Hons)(Free State) MA(Potchefstroom)  Lecturer
Department of Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology

Vinc, B.H.M.E., BSc(Speech Pathology) MSc(Audiology)
  PhD(Ghent, Belgium) .................................................. Professor (Head)
Eikelboom, R., PhD(Audiology)(Western Australia) ................................ Extraordinary Professor
Hall, J.W., PhD(Audiology)(Baylor College of Medicine) .................... Extraordinary Professor
Laurent, C., Med.Sci (PhD)(Umeå, Sweden) .................................. Extraordinary Professor
Swanepoel, D.C.D., M(Comm Path) DPhil(Pretoria) ............................ Professor
Kritzinger, A.M., MLog DPhil(Pretoria) ........................................ Associate Professor
Pottas, L., M(Comm Path) DPhil(Pretoria) ....................................... Senior Lecturer
Soer, M.E., MLog DPhil(Pretoria) ............................................. Senior Lecturer
Biagio, L., M(Comm Path)(Pretoria) ............................................. Lecturer
Geertsema, S., M(Comm Path)(Pretoria) ......................................... Lecturer
Heinze, B.M., M(ECI)(Pretoria) .................................................. Lecturer
Le Roux, M., MA (African Languages)(Unisa) .................................. Lecturer
Le Roux, T.E., M(Comm Path)(Pretoria) ........................................ Lecturer
Louw, C.M., Advanced Diploma in Hearing Aid Acoustics(Pretoria)
  M(Comm Path)(Pretoria) .................................................. Lecturer
Mahomed, F., M(Comm Path)(Pretoria) ......................................... Lecturer
Strasheim, E., M(Comm Path)(Pretoria) ......................................... Lecturer
Van der Linde, J., M(Comm Path)(Pretoria) .................................... Lecturer
Zsilavecz, U.L., MLog(Pretoria) .................................................. Lecturer

Department of Sport and Leisure Studies

Human, L.H., BA(Hons) MDiv(Pretoria) MA (Couns Psych)(RAU)
  MA(Ind Psych)(Potchefstroom) PhD(Pretoria) ......................... Associate Professor
  M(Comm Path)(Pretoria) .................................................. Lecturer
Goslin, A.E., MA(PhysEd) DPhil(Pretoria) HED(Unisa) MBA(Pretoria) .. Professor
  MEd(PhysEd) DTE(Unisa) PhD(HMS)(Pretoria) ......................... Senior Lecturer
Burger, S., BCom(Recr and Sport Managem) MBA(Pretoria) ............. Lecturer
Van der Klashorst, E., BMus(Pretoria) BA(HMS)(Pretoria)
  BA(SportSci)(Hons)(Pretoria) BA(Psych)(Unisa) ....................... Lecturer

Department of Visual Arts

Van Eeden, J., BA(Hons)(ANK) BA(Hons)(Hist of Art)
  MA Dip Museology(Pretoria) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) .......................... Professor (Head)
Du Preez, A.A., BA(Hons)(Pretoria) MA(Free State) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) Professor
Kriel, L., MA DPhil(Pretoria) .................................................. Associate Professor
Reyburn, D.B., BA(ID) MA(Visual Studies) PhD(Visual Studies)(Pretoria) Senior Lecturer
Du Plessis, R.F., BA(Hons)(Visual Studies) MPhil(Pretoria) ............... Lecturer
Snyman, S., BA BA(FA)(Pretoria) DTE ...................................... Lecturer
Swanepoel, P.J., BA(BK)(Pretoria) MVA(Unisa) ............................. Lecturer
Grobler, N.H., BA(FA)(Pretoria) MFA(Cape Town) ......................... Lecturer
Cassim, F., MA(ID)(Pretoria) .................................................. Lecturer
Bowie, A., MA(ID)(Pretoria) .................................................. Lecturer
Thom, J., BA(FA)(Pretoria) MTEch(TUT) PhD(FA)(UCL, London) .... Lecturer
CENTRES, UNITS AND INSTITUTES

Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication
Bornman, J., B(Log) M(Comm Path) PhD(Pretoria).............................. Director (Head)
Alant, E., DPhil(Pretoria) ....................................................................... Extraordinary Professor
Bryen, D.N., DPhil(Temple) ....................................................................... Extraordinary Professor
Romski, M., DPhil(Kansas) ....................................................................... Extraordinary Professor
Dada, S. B(Speech and Hearing Therapy)(Durban-Westville)
    M(AAC) PhD(Pretoria) ........................................................................ Senior Lecturer
Tönsing, K.M. B(Comm Path) M(AAC) PhD(Pretoria) ............................... Senior Lecturer
Johnson, E., BPrimEd MA(AAC)(Pretoria) .............................................. Lecturer
Moolman, E., B(Log) MA(AAC)(Pretoria) ................................................ Lecturer
Morwane, R.E. B(Comm Path) MA(AAC)(Pretoria) ................................. Lecturer
Van Niekerk, K., BOccTher MA(AAC)(Pretoria) ....................................... Lecturer
White, R., BA(Communication) BAHons(AAC)(Pretoria) ......................... Lecturer

Centre for Mediation in Africa
Nathan, L.N., BBus Sci/LLB PhD(Cape Town) ........................................ Director

Unit for Academic Literacy
Carstens, A, MA DPhil(Pretoria) DLitt et Phil(Unisa) ............................... Director
Boakye, N., BA(Hons)(Legon) BA(Hons) HDE(Transkei)
    MA(Stellenbosch) DPhil(Pretoria) .................................................... Lecturer
Rambiritch, A., MA(KwaZulu-Natal) PhD(Free State) ............................. Lecturer

Institute for Strategic and Political Affairs
Africa, S.E., MA(Unisa) PhD(Witwatersrand) ......................................... Director

Institute for Women’s and Gender Studies
Salo, E., BA(Hons)(Cape Town) MA(Clark) PhD(Emory) ....................... Associate Professor

Centre for the Study of Governance Innovation
Fioramonti, L., MA(Rome) PhD(Siena) .................................................. Professor

Student Administration
Ms Tsebe, M.B ..................................................................................... Executive Head
### ALPHABETICAL LIST OF POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS WITH PAGE GUIDE

The number in the second column below indicates the page on which a specific qualification is to be found.

#### HONOURS DEGREES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Field of study</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B.1.3</td>
<td>African Languages</td>
<td>01240191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.1.1</td>
<td>Afrikaans</td>
<td>01240161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.1.4</td>
<td>Ancient Languages and Culture Studies</td>
<td>01240255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.3.1</td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>01243000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.1.8</td>
<td>Applied Language Studies</td>
<td>01242114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.1.2</td>
<td>Archaeology</td>
<td>01240181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.1.1</td>
<td>Augmentative and Alternative Communication</td>
<td>01242131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.1.3</td>
<td>Biblical and Religious Studies</td>
<td>01240392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.1.7</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>01240261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.2.4</td>
<td>Cultural History <em>(Suspended)</em></td>
<td>01243106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.3.3</td>
<td>Development Studies</td>
<td>01243001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.1.1</td>
<td>Drama and Film Studies</td>
<td>01240482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.1.6</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>01240211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.1.7</td>
<td>French</td>
<td>01240221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.3.4</td>
<td>Gender Studies</td>
<td>01243002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.3.5</td>
<td>Geographical Sciences</td>
<td>01240201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.1.8</td>
<td>HMS Biokinetics</td>
<td>01240201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.1.10</td>
<td>HMS Sports Sciences</td>
<td>01240201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.3.2</td>
<td>Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies</td>
<td>01240301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.1.5</td>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>01240404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.1.10</td>
<td>Journalism <em>(Suspended)</em></td>
<td>01240214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.1.2</td>
<td>Literary Theory <em>(Not offered in 2015)</em></td>
<td>01240551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.1.4</td>
<td>Music Communication</td>
<td>01242043</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.1.5</td>
<td>Music Education</td>
<td>01242031</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.1.6</td>
<td>Music Technology</td>
<td>01242042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.1.7</td>
<td>Performing Art</td>
<td>01240222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.1.4</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>01240382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.1.6</td>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>01240411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.3.6</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>01243009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.3.7</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>01243015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.1.11</td>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>01240215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.1.9.1</td>
<td>Sport and Leisure Studies</td>
<td>01240507</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.1.9.2</td>
<td>Option: Sport and Recreation Management</td>
<td>01240508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.1.9</td>
<td>Translation and Professional Writing</td>
<td>01242116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.1.2</td>
<td>Visual Studies</td>
<td>01240272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page</td>
<td>Field of study</td>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.2.1</td>
<td>African-European Cultural Relations (Coursework)</td>
<td>01250014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.2.2</td>
<td>African Languages (Coursework)</td>
<td>01250442</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.3.4</td>
<td>African Languages (Research)</td>
<td>01250441</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.2.3</td>
<td>Afrikaans (Coursework)</td>
<td>01250162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.3.2</td>
<td>Afrikaans (Research)</td>
<td>01250161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.3.5</td>
<td>Ancient Languages and Culture Studies (Research)</td>
<td>01250244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.12.1</td>
<td>Anthropology (Research)</td>
<td>01253000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.2.4</td>
<td>Applied Language Studies (Coursework)</td>
<td>01250208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.3.10</td>
<td>Applied Language Studies (Research)</td>
<td>01250206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.5.3</td>
<td>Archaeology (Research)</td>
<td>01250181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.4.3</td>
<td>Augmentative and Alternative Communication (Coursework)</td>
<td>01252132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.5.2</td>
<td>Augmentative and Alternative Communication (Research)</td>
<td>01252131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.4.4</td>
<td>Biblical and Religious Studies (Coursework)</td>
<td>01250394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.5.4</td>
<td>Biblical and Religious Studies (Research)</td>
<td>01250393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.4.7</td>
<td>Clinical Psychology (Coursework)</td>
<td>01250491</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.5.1</td>
<td>Communication Pathology (Research)</td>
<td>01250021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.3.8</td>
<td>Composition (Research)</td>
<td>01252011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.4.9</td>
<td>Counselling Psychology (Coursework)</td>
<td>01250501</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.3.1.1</td>
<td>Creative Writing (Research)</td>
<td>01250012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.5.9</td>
<td>Criminology (Research)</td>
<td>01250261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.6.4</td>
<td>Cultural History (Coursework) (Suspended)</td>
<td>01253107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.7.4</td>
<td>Cultural History (Research) (Suspended)</td>
<td>01253106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.3.1.2</td>
<td>Culture and Media Studies (Research) (Suspended)</td>
<td>01250013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.12.3</td>
<td>Development Studies (Research)</td>
<td>01253002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.4.1</td>
<td>Diplomatic Studies (Coursework)</td>
<td>01250403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.3.1</td>
<td>Drama (Research)</td>
<td>01250111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.3.2</td>
<td>Drama and Film Studies (Research)</td>
<td>01250482</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.3.3</td>
<td>Drama Performance (Research)</td>
<td>01250112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.8.4</td>
<td>Employee Assistance Programmes [MSW] (Coursework)</td>
<td>01251067</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.11.4</td>
<td>Employee Assistance Programmes [MSocSci] (Coursework)</td>
<td>01253008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.3.7</td>
<td>English (Research)</td>
<td>01250211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.4.10</td>
<td>Environment and Society (Coursework)</td>
<td>01250512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.3.4</td>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>01250104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.3.8</td>
<td>French (Research)</td>
<td>01250221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.11.2</td>
<td>Gender Studies (Coursework)</td>
<td>01253004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.12.4</td>
<td>Gender Studies (Research)</td>
<td>01253024</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.3.1</td>
<td>General (Research)</td>
<td>01250011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.5.6</td>
<td>Geography (Research)</td>
<td>01250511</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.3.6</td>
<td>German (Research)</td>
<td>01250201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.8.1</td>
<td>Healthcare (Coursework)</td>
<td>01251065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.6.1</td>
<td>Heritage and Cultural Tourism (Coursework)</td>
<td>01253101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.7.1</td>
<td>Heritage and Cultural Tourism (Research)</td>
<td>01253100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.6.2</td>
<td>Heritage and Museum Studies (Coursework)</td>
<td>01253103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.7.2</td>
<td>Heritage and Museum Studies (Research)</td>
<td>01253102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.6.3</td>
<td>History (Coursework)</td>
<td>01253105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Page</td>
<td>Field of study</td>
<td>Code</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76</td>
<td>History (Research)</td>
<td>01253104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>History of Art (Research)</td>
<td>01250271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>Human Movement Science (Research)</td>
<td>01250122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>Human Movement Science</td>
<td>01250123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option: Biokinetics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>Human Movement Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option: Sports Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (Coursework)</td>
<td>01253015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (Research)</td>
<td>01253025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>Information Design (Research)</td>
<td>01250107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>63</td>
<td>International Relations (Coursework)</td>
<td>01250406</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>International Relations (Research)</td>
<td>01250405</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Linguistics (Research)</td>
<td>01251021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Literary Theory (Research)</td>
<td>01250531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>Social Work [MSW] (Research)</td>
<td>01251062</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Music Education (Coursework)</td>
<td>01252082</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>Music Education (Research)</td>
<td>01252081</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>Music Technology (Coursework)</td>
<td>01252083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Music Therapy (Coursework)</td>
<td>01252091</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>Musicology (Research)</td>
<td>01252021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Performing Art (Coursework)</td>
<td>01252031</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>Philosophy (Research)</td>
<td>01250382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78</td>
<td>Play-based Intervention (Coursework)</td>
<td>01251066</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>Political Philosophy (Coursework)</td>
<td>01250003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>64</td>
<td>Political Science (Coursework)</td>
<td>01250412</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>73</td>
<td>Political Science (Research)</td>
<td>01250411</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>Psychology (Research)</td>
<td>01250311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>66</td>
<td>Research Psychology (Coursework)</td>
<td>01250432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>Security Studies (Coursework)</td>
<td>01250404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77</td>
<td>Social Development and Policy (Coursework)</td>
<td>01251068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>Sociology (Coursework)</td>
<td>01253017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>Sociology (Research)</td>
<td>01253018</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Spanish (Research)</td>
<td>01250209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>74</td>
<td>Sport and Leisure Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Option: Sport and Recreation Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>Visual Studies (Research)</td>
<td>01250272</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DOCTORAL DEGREES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Field of study</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>African Languages</td>
<td>01264561</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Afrikaans</td>
<td>01260161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>01264391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>Archaeology</td>
<td>01264181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>Augmentative and Alternative Communication</td>
<td>01264613</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>Biblical and Religious Studies</td>
<td>01264628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>Communication Pathology</td>
<td>01264611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td>Creative Writing</td>
<td>01264620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>Criminology</td>
<td>01264261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>Cultural History (Suspended)</td>
<td>01264172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>Development Studies</td>
<td>01264625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>Drama</td>
<td>01264111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>Drama and Film Studies</td>
<td>01264482</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B.4.5  41  English  01260211
C.15.4  92  Environment and Society  01264631
D.5.1  105  Fine Arts  01264551
D.5.1.1  105  Research  01264552
D.5.1.2  105  Curatorial Practice  01264553
D.5.1.3  105  Creative Production  01264555
B.4.6  41  French  01260221
C.13.4  87  Geography  01264531
B.4.4  40  German  01260201
B.4.7  41  Greek  01260241
C.15.1.1  91  Heritage and Cultural Tourism  01264624
C.13.5  87  History  01264231
B.6.2  43  History of Ancient Culture  01264621
D.5.4  106  History of Art  01264271
C.13.12  89  Human Movement Science  01264121
C.13.12.1  89  Human Movement Science
          Option: Biokinetics  01264123
C.13.12.2  89  Human Movement Science
          Option: Sports Sciences  01264124
D.6.1  106  Information Design  01264630
C.13.7  87  International Relations  01264402
B.4.8  42  Latin  01260281
B.5.1  42  Linguistics  01264541
B.4.3  40  Literary Theory  01260261
D.4.1  104  Music  01262001
D.4.1.1  104  Research  01262002
D.4.1.2  104  Performing Art  01262003
D.4.1.3  104  Composition  01262003
C.13.3  86  Philosophy  01264382
C.13.8  88  Political Science  01264411
C.13.13  90  Psychology (DPhil)  01264311
C.15.5  92  Psychology (PhD)  01264627
C.14.1  90  Psychotherapy  (No new intake in 2015)  01264623
B.4.9  42  Semitic Languages  01260301
C.13.11  88  Social Work  01264411
C.13.14  90  Sociology  01264592
C.13.12.3  90  Sport and Leisure Studies
          Option: Sport and Recreation Management  01264126
D.6.2  107  Visual Studies  01264272

ADVANCED/POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Qualification name</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E.1</td>
<td>Advanced Diploma in Hearing Aid Acoustics</td>
<td>01122555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.2</td>
<td>Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage and Museum Studies)</td>
<td>01223532</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A. REGULATIONS FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

The rules for postgraduate qualifications here published are subject to change and may be amended prior to the commencement of the academic year in 2015.

1. REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

1.1 Applying for admission
Students who wish to register at the University of Pretoria for the first time, or wish to re-register after interruption of their studies, must apply for admission. Applications for admission must reach the University by 30 September of the year preceding study except for programmes where selection of candidates will take place. Candidates may be requested to complete an admissions test.

In most instances a minimum average achievement of 60% in the preceding year of study is required for admission to postgraduate degree programmes in the Faculty of Humanities. Prospective students should enquire at the relevant department regarding specific criteria for admission to a postgraduate programme.

Admission to doctoral studies is normally subject to a minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master’s programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme. In the case of a coursework master’s degree, the mini-dissertation should have contributed at least 50% to the final results for the master's degree programme articulating with the doctoral degree.

1.2 Selection
Admission to the following degree programmes is subject to formal selection: Criminology, Psychology and Social Work.

1.3 Language of tuition
In conducting its business, the University uses two official languages, namely English and Afrikaans. In formal education the language of tuition is either English or Afrikaans, or both of these languages; provided that there is a demand and that it is academically and economically justifiable. However, it remains the student’s responsibility to ascertain on an annual basis in which language a module and any further level of that module is presented. In respect of administrative and other services, a student has the right to choose whether the University should communicate with him or her in English or Afrikaans. Where the University has the capacity, Sepedi is used as an additional language of communication.

1.4 Bursaries and loans
Details about bursaries and loans are available on request or visit the website at www.up.ac.za/fao

1.5 Residence accommodation
Applications for placement in the University residences for a particular year may be submitted from 1 March of the preceding year. Applications will only be considered if there are vacancies in the residences, and prospective students are advised to apply as soon as possible.

Note: Admission to the University does not automatically mean that residence accommodation is available.
1.6 **Changes to regulations and fees**  
The University reserves the right to amend regulations and syllabi where necessary and to change study programme fees without prior notice.

1.7 **Cancellation of modules**  
Cancellation and/or changing of modules must be done within 10 days after commencement of modules. This date will be strictly enforced.

1.8 **Academic literacy**  
It could be required from new postgraduate students to provide proof of their academic literacy.

1.9 **Credit for modules**  
No credit will be given for modules which form part of another degree programme where the student has already complied with the requirements of such a degree. The rule is also applicable in instances where the student is currently registered for more than one degree programme.

1.10 **Recognition of modules passed**  
The maximum duration for the retention of credits after an interruption in studies is three (3) years. If a student wishes to continue his or her postgraduate studies after an interruption, he or she will have to repeat all modules passed more than three years previously.

1.11 **Leave of absence**  
If it is impossible for a registered student at the University of Pretoria to continue with his/her studies/research in a specific year, but he/she intends to continue in the following year, the student must apply in writing to the dean of the relevant faculty for **leave of absence**. The application must include: full names, student number, address, reasons and period for leave of absence, for example the whole year, first semester (January to June) or second semester (July to December), name of supervisor (where applicable), and the student’s intentions for the period after his/her leave of absence. However, in accordance with the policy of the University of Pretoria, leave of absence is not granted for more than two years. Any outstanding fees should be paid in full upon the student’s return from his/her leave of absence.

1.12 **Degree with distinction**  
Weighted averages (GPA), together with other faculty-specific criteria if applicable, are used at UP to calculate averages for the determination of distinctions.

2. **FACULTY-SPECIFIC REGULATIONS**

*The General Regulations (G. Regulations) apply to all faculties of the University of Pretoria. It is expected of each student to familiarise himself or herself well with these regulations. Ignorance concerning these regulations will not be accepted as an excuse for any transgression.*

2.1 **Registration for a particular year**  
Students register at the start of each academic year for all the modules they wish to take in that year, in accordance with the rules governing the programme and package they wish to register for.
2.2 Renewal of registration
  2.2.1 Honours degree
  Subject to exceptions approved by the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, a student may not sit for an examination for the honours degree more than twice in the same module.

  A student for an honours degree must complete his or her study, in the case of full-time students, within two years and, in the case of part-time students, within three years of first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the Dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, may give approval for a limited extension of this period.

  2.2.2 Master’s degree
  (i) Students at the University are registered for one year of study. After a year has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as are prescribed by Council from time to time.

  (ii) Subject to exceptions approved by the dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, a student may not enter for the master’s examination in the same subject more than twice. This applies to both modules and the dissertation.

  (iii) A student who is given permission by the dean, on the recommendation of the head of the department, to present himself or herself more than twice for the examination in the same department, must pay the full fees for this examination.

  (iv) Students enrolled for a master’s degree must complete their studies within two years after first registering for the degree, except for programmes which requires a longer period.

  (v) Renewal of registration after the two year period is permitted only under special circumstances where the head of the department may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period in terms of the set procedures.

  2.2.3 Doctorate
  (i) Students at the University are registered for one year of study, or for a shorter period determined in general or in specific cases by Council. After a year or period of study has expired, students wishing to continue their studies at the University must renew their registration and pay such fees for renewal of registration as are prescribed by Council from time to time.

  (ii) Subject to other faculty regulations, a student for a doctorate must complete his or her studies within three years after first registering for the degree. Under special circumstances, the dean, on the recommendation of the head of department or the Postgraduate Committee, may give approval for a limited fixed extension of this period.

2.3 Minimum study periods and requirements for degrees
  2.3.1 Honours degree
  (i) An honours degree is only conferred on a student, if the student has complied with the following minimum periods of study:

  (a) One academic year after the qualification has been obtained by virtue of which admission to the study has been granted;
(b) Where an honours degree is followed concurrently with a bachelor’s degree, one academic year in addition to the minimum period prescribed for the bachelor’s degree in question – with the proviso that in cases of exceptional merit, the University may, in agreement with the Joint Statute, shorten the minimum period of attendance.

(ii) In addition to the stipulations of G.22.1, an honours degree is only conferred on a student if the student has complied with all the requirements laid down in these faculty regulations.

2.3.2 Master’s degree
(i) The master’s degree is conferred on a student only if at least one year has expired after the qualifications by virtue of which admission to master’s study has been obtained – with the proviso that the student is registered for at least 12 months for a master’s degree at this University, although the Dean may approve a shorter period.

(ii) A master’s degree is conferred on a student only if he or she complies with all the requirements laid down in these faculty regulations.

2.3.3 Master’s degree by coursework and mini-dissertation
(i) A coursework master’s degree is conferred on a student by virtue of examinations (per module) and a mini-dissertation or other research relevant output.

(ii) Decisions on the scope (number of credits) of the research component of a master’s degree by coursework are made keeping in mind that the University is an internationally recognised, research intensive South African institution of higher education.

(iii) Mini-dissertations or other relevant forms of research are prepared and examined according to the instructions that are laid down in the faculty regulations.

2.3.4 Doctorate
The doctorate is conferred on a student only if one of the following periods has expired:
(i) At least four years after complying with all the requirements for a three-year bachelor’s degree.
(ii) At least three years after complying with all the requirements for a four-year bachelor’s degree.
(iii) At least two years after complying with all the requirements for a bachelor’s degree of five years or more.
(iv) At least two years after complying with all the requirements for a master’s degree.
(v) With the exception of a shorter period that may be approved by the Dean, at least 12 months since registration for the doctorate at this University have expired.

In addition to the stipulations of the applicable G. Regulation a doctorate is conferred on a student only if he or she has complied with all the requirements laid down in faculty regulations.
2.4 Procedures with regard to registration for master’s and doctoral degree programmes (by research)
No interruption may occur in a postgraduate student’s registration for a research-orientated postgraduate study programme. Should a student interrupt his/her studies, such a student will upon re-registration be liable for the full fees applicable to the degree programme. Postgraduate students, who fail to renew their registration annually, are regarded as having had an interruption in their studies.

2.4.1 Students for the master’s degree (by research only) must:
Submit an approved research proposal before registration of a specific degree programme. The research proposal for the dissertation must be approved by the departmental research committee, after which it must be submitted to the Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities for final approval before the research can be proceeded with.

2.4.2 Students for the DPhil, DLitt or PhD degrees must:
(i) submit an approved research proposal before registration of a specific degree programme. The research proposal for the thesis must be approved by the departmental research committee, after which it must be submitted to the Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities for final approval before the research can be proceeded with;
(ii) submit a thesis on the approved topic for examination;
(iv) pass an oral doctoral examination before the degree can be conferred. The doctoral examination, which can also be in the format of a defence of thesis or seminar, is done before a panel of examiners appointed by the Dean, in collaboration with the head of department, supervisor and research coordinator.

2.4.3 Students enrolling for a coursework master’s degree programme must, in the case of ethical implications, submit a research proposal for a mini-dissertation beforehand to the Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities for approval before the research can be proceeded with. Also see the applicable General Regulations.

2.5 Assessment
The regulations given below apply to the assessment of postgraduate modules for honours and master’s degree programmes with coursework offered by departments in the Faculty of Humanities. Departments may, in exceptional cases and in consultation with the Dean, make alternative arrangements with regard to specific modules.

At the beginning of a module, students must be informed in the study guide about the arrangements regarding assessment in that particular module.

2.5.1 Examinations
(i) A minimum progress mark of 40% is required for admission to the examination.
(ii) In the calculation of the final mark for the module in which an examination is written, the progress mark will carry a weight of a minimum of 50% and the examination a weight of a minimum of
50%. The progress mark is calculated on the basis of two assessments done during the period that the module is presented.

(iii) In order to pass a module, a final mark of at least 50% and a minimum examination mark of 40% must be obtained, except when a module can be completed without a scheduled examination. A student will pass a module with distinction if a final mark of at least 75% is achieved.

(iv) A module may be completed without a scheduled examination* provided that:
(a) all the outcomes of the module have been evaluated by means of formative assessment;
(b) the final mark is based on the student’s performance in at least three assessment opportunities;
(c) a final mark of at least 50% is obtained; and
(d) students are not provided with an additional opportunity for assessment, such as a supplementary examination or a retest.

*NB The Dean’s permission must be obtained beforehand in such cases.

(v) The final results for all modules will only be published after condonation of the results by the examination commission of the Faculty of Humanities. No results will be released beforehand.

2.5.2 Supplementary and extraordinary examinations (including aegrotats)
Only where applicable.

2.5.3 Exemption from an examination (promotion)
No promotions are allowed in any modules in the Faculty of Humanities.

2.5.4 A formal examination (written or oral) is a requirement for doctoral degrees in the Faculty of Humanities unless the Dean of the Faculty gives exemption. Also see the applicable G. Regulation.

2.6 Degree with distinction
Except where otherwise indicated for individual programmes, a student has to obtain a weighted average of at least 75% in order to pass the degree with distinction. The doctoral degree cannot be conferred with distinction.

3. DRAFT ARTICLE FOR PUBLICATION

A dean may require, before or on submission of a dissertation, the submission of a draft article for publication to the supervisor. The draft article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the dissertation and be approved by the supervisor concerned. The supervisor should then have the opportunity to take the paper through all the processes of revision and resubmission as may be necessary and/or appropriate in order to achieve publication.

A student, before or on submission of a thesis, must submit proof of submission of an article issued by an accredited journal, to the Head: Student Administration. The submitted article should be based on the research that the student has conducted for the thesis and be approved by the supervisor. The supervisor shall be responsible for ensuring that the paper is taken through all the processes of revision and resubmission, as may be necessary.
4. POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS IN THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

LANGUAGES

B.1 Bachelor of Arts Honours [BAHons]
B.1.1 BAHons in Afrikaans 01240161
B.1.2 BAHons in Literary Theory (Not offered in 2015) 01240551
B.1.3 BAHons in African Languages 01240191
B.1.4 BAHons in Ancient Languages and Culture Studies 01240255
B.1.5 BAHons in German 01240201
B.1.6 BAHons in English 01240211
B.1.7 BAHons in French 01240221
B.1.8 BAHons in Applied Language Studies 01240209
B.1.9 BAHons in Translation and Professional Writing 01242116
B.1.10 BAHons Option: Journalism (Suspended) 01240214
B.1.11 BAHons in Spanish 01240215

B.2 Master of Arts [MA] (Coursework)
B.2.1 MA Option: African-European Cultural Relations (Coursework) 01250014
B.2.2 MA in African Languages 01250442
B.2.3 MA in Afrikaans (Coursework) 01250162
B.2.4 MA in Applied Language Studies Option: Translation and Interpreting 01250208

B.3 Master of Arts [MA] (Research)
B.3.1 MA 01250011
B.3.1.1 Option: Creative Writing 01250012
B.3.1.2 Option: Culture and Media Studies(Suspended) 01250013
B.3.2 MA in Afrikaans 01250161
B.3.3 MA in Literary Theory 01250531
B.3.4 MA in African Languages 01250441
B.3.5 MA in Ancient Languages and Culture Studies 01250244
B.3.6 MA in German 01250201
B.3.7 MA in English 01250211
B.3.8 MA in French 01250221
B.3.9 MA in Linguistics 01251021
B.3.10 MA in Applied Language Studies 01250206
B.3.11 MA in Spanish 01250209

B.4 Doctor of Literature [DLitt]
B.4.1 DLitt in Afrikaans 01260161
B.4.2 DLitt in African Languages 01264561
B.4.3 DLitt in Literary Theory 01260261
B.4.4 DLitt in German 01260201
B.4.5 DLitt in English 01260211
B.4.6 DLitt in French 01260221
B.4.7 DLitt in Greek 01260241
B.4.8 DLitt in Latin 01260281
B.4.9 DLitt in Semitic Languages 01260301

B.5 Doctor of Philosophy [DPhil]
B.5.1 DPhil in Linguistics 01264541
B.6 Doctor of Philosophy [PhD]
B.6.1 PhD 01264622
B.6.1.1 Option: Creative Writing 01264620
B.6.2 PhD in History of Ancient Culture 01264621

SOCIAL SCIENCES

C.1 Bachelor of Arts Honours [BAHons]
C.1.1 BAHons in Augmentative and Alternative Communication 01242131
C.1.2 BAHons in Archaeology 01240181
C.1.3 BAHons in Biblical and Religious Studies 01240392
C.1.4 BAHons in Philosophy 01240382
C.1.5 BAHons in International Relations 01240404
C.1.6 BAHons in Political Science 01240411
C.1.7 BAHons in Criminology 01240261
C.1.8 BA HMSHons in Biokinetics 01240522
C.1.9.1 BAHons in Sport and Leisure Studies
Option: Sport and Recreation Management 01240507
C.1.9.2 BAHons in Sport and Leisure Studies
Option: Sport and Leisure in Society 01240508
C.1.10 BA HMSHons in Sports Science 01240513

C.2 Bachelor of Historical and Cultural Science Honours [BHCSHons]
C.2.1 BHCSHons in Heritage and Cultural Tourism 01243100
C.2.2 BHCSHons in Heritage and Museum Studies 01243102
C.2.3 BHCSHons in History 01243104
C.2.4 BHCSHons in Cultural History (Suspended) 01243106

C.3 Bachelor of Social Sciences Honours [BSocSciHons]
C.3.1 BSocSciHons in Anthropology 01243000
C.3.2 BSocSciHons in Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies 01243013
C.3.3 BSocSciHons in Development Studies 01243001
C.3.4 BSocSciHons in Gender Studies 01243002
C.3.5 BSocSciHons in Geographical Sciences
Option: Geography and Environmental Science 01243010
C.3.7 BSocSciHons in Psychology 01243009
C.3.8 BSocSciHons in Sociology 01243015

C.4 Master, Master of Arts [M, MA] (Coursework)
C.4.1 MDIplomatic Studies (Only for DIRCO-nominated students) 01250403
C.4.2 MSecurity Studies 01250404
C.4.3 MA in Augmentative and Alternative Communication 01252132
C.4.4 MA in Biblical and Religious Studies 01250394
C.4.5 MA in International Relations 01250406
C.4.6 MA in Political Science 01250412
C.4.7 MA in Clinical Psychology 01250491
C.4.8 MA in Research Psychology 01250432
C.4.9 MA in Counselling Psychology 01250501
C.4.10 MA in Environment and Society 01250512

C.5 Master, Master of Arts [M, MA] (Research)
C.5.1 MCommunication Pathology 01250021
C.5.2  MA in Augmentative and Alternative Communication  01252131
C.5.3  MA in Archaeology  01250181
C.5.4  MA in Biblical and Religious Studies  01250393
C.5.5  MA in Philosophy  01250382
C.5.6  MA in Geography  01250511
C.5.7  MA in International Relations  01250405
C.5.8  MA in Political Science  01250411
C.5.9  MA in Criminology  01250261
C.5.10  MA Human Movement Science  01250122
C.5.10.1  MA Human Movement Science  Option: Biokinetics  01250123
C.5.10.2  MA Human Movement Science  Option: Sports Sciences  01250124
C.5.10.3  MA in Sport and Leisure Studies  Option: Sport and Recreation Management  01250126
C.5.11  MA in Psychology  01250311

C.6  Master of Historical and Cultural Sciences [MHCS] (Coursework)
C.6.1  MHCS in Heritage and Cultural Tourism  01253101
C.6.2  MHCS in Heritage and Museum Studies  01253103
C.6.3  MHCS in History  01253105
C.6.4  MHCS in Cultural History (Suspended)  01253107

C.7  Master of Historical and Cultural Sciences [MHCS] (Research)
C.7.1  MHCS in Heritage and Cultural Tourism  01253100
C.7.2  MHCS in Heritage and Museum Studies  01253102
C.7.3  MHCS in History  01253104
C.7.4  MHCS in Cultural History (Suspended)  01253106

C.8  Master of Social Work [MSW] (Coursework)
C.8.1  MSW  01251065
C.8.2  MSW  Option: Social Development and Policy  01251068
C.8.3  MSW  Option: Play-based Intervention  01251066
C.8.4  MSW  Option: Employee Assistance Programmes  01251067

C.9  Master of Social Work [MSW] (Research)
C.9.1  MSW  01251062

C.10  Master of Philosophy [MPhil] (Coursework)
C.10.1  MPhil  Option: Political Philosophy (No intake in 2015)  01250003

C.11  Master of Social Sciences [MSocSci] (Coursework)
C.11.1  MSocSci in Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies  01253015
C.11.2  MSocSci in Gender Studies  01253004
C.11.3  MSocSci in Sociology  01253017
C.11.4  MSocSci in Employee Assistance Programmes  01253008
C.12 Master of Social Sciences [MSocSci] (Research)
  C.12.1 MSocSci in Anthropology 01253000
  C.12.2 MSocSci in Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies 01253025
  C.12.3 MSocSci in Development Studies 01253002
  C.12.4 MSocSci in Gender Studies 01253024
  C.12.5 MSocSci in Sociology 01253018

C.13 Doctor of Philosophy [DPhil]
  C.13.1 DPhil in Anthropology 01264391
  C.13.2 DPhil in Archaeology 01264181
  C.13.3 DPhil in Philosophy 01264382
  C.13.4 DPhil in Geography 01264531
  C.13.5 DPhil in History 01264231
  C.13.6 DPhil in Cultural History (Suspended) 01264172
  C.13.7 DPhil in International Relations 01264402
  C.13.8 DPhil in Political Science 01264411
  C.13.9 DPhil in Communication Pathology 01264611
  C.13.10 DPhil in Criminology 01264261
  C.13.11 DPhil in Social Work 01264141
  C.13.12 DPhil Human Movement Science 01264121
  C.13.12.1 DPhil Human Movement Science
      Option: Biokinetik 01264123
  C.13.12.2 DPhil Human Movement Science
      Option: Sports Sciences 01264124
  C.13.12.3 DPhil in Sport and Leisure Studies
      Option: Sport and Recreation Management 01264126
  C.13.13 DPhil in Psychology 01264311
  C.13.14 DPhil in Sociology 01264592

C.14 Doctor of Philosophy [PhD]
  C.14.1 PhD in Psychotherapy (No new intake in 2015) 01264623

C.15 Doctor of Philosophy [PhD])
  C.15.1 PhD 01264622
  C.15.1.1 PhD
      Option: Heritage and Cultural Tourism 01264624
  C.15.1.2 PhD
      Option: Development Studies 01264625
  C.15.2 PhD in Augmentative and Alternative Communication 01264613
  C.15.3 PhD in Biblical and Religious Studies 01264628
  C.15.4 PhD in Environment and Society 01264631
  C.15.5 PhD in Psychology 01264627

THE ARTS

D.1 Bachelor of Arts Honours, Bachelor of Music Honours [BAHons, BMusHons]
  D.1.1 BAHons in Drama and Film Studies 01240482
  D.1.2 BAHons in Visual Studies 01240272
  D.1.3 BMusHons in General Musicology 01242021
  D.1.4 BMusHons in Music Communication 01242043
  D.1.5 BMusHons in Music Education 01242031
D.1.6 BMusHons in Music Technology 01242042
D.1.7 BMusHons in Performing Art 01242022

D.2 Master of Arts, Master of Music [MA, MMus] (Coursework)
D.2.1 MMus in Music Education 01252082
D.2.2 MMus in Music Technology 01252083
D.2.3 MMus in Music Therapy 01252091
D.2.4 MMus in Performing Art 01252031

D.3 Master of Arts, Master of Music [MA, MMus] (Research)
D.3.1 MA Drama 01250111
D.3.2 MA in Drama and Film Studies 01250482
D.3.3 MA in Drama Performance 01250112
D.3.4 MA Fine Arts 01250104
D.3.5 MA in History of Art 01250271
D.3.6 MA in Visual Studies 01250272
D.3.7 MA Information Design 01250107
D.3.8 MMus in Composition 01252011
D.3.9 MMus in Music Education 01252081
D.3.10 MMus in Musicology 01252021

D.4 Doctor of Music [DMus]
D.4.1 DMus 01262001
D.4.1.1 Research 01262002
D.4.1.2 Performing Art 01262003
D.4.1.3 Composition 01262003

D.5 Doctor of Philosophy [DPhil]
D.5.1 DPhil Fine Arts 01264551
D.5.1.1 Research 01264552
D.5.1.2 Curatorial Practice 01264553
D.5.2 DPhil Drama 01264111
D.5.3 DPhil in Drama and Film Studies 01264482
D.5.4 DPhil in History of Art 01264271

D.6 Doctor of Philosophy [PhD]
D.6.1 PhD Information Design 01264630
D.6.2 PhD in Visual Studies 01264272

ADVANCED/POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS:

E.1 Advanced Diploma in Hearing Aid Acoustics 01122555
E.2 Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage and Museum Studies 01223532

Humanities Special (Single modules) 01280001
B. POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES IN LANGUAGES

B.1 Bachelor of Arts Honours [BAHons]

B.1.1 BAHons in Afrikaans (Code: 01240161)

Programbestuurder:
Prof AG Visagie, HB 15-9, Tel: 012 420 4075, e-pos: andries.visagie@up.ac.za

Toelatingsvereistes:
’n Baccalaureusgraad (of gelykwaardige kwalifikasie – met goedkeuring van die Senaat), met minstens 360 krediete. Minstens 94 krediete moet in Afrikaans en/of Nederlands behaal wees, waarvan minstens 30 krediete op derdejaarsvlak moet wees.

Minimum vereiste krediete: [120]
Navorsing: [30]
Fundamentele module: [20]
Kernmodules: [60 or 80]
Keusemodules: [0 or 20]

Kurrikulum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Navorsing</th>
<th>Krediete</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LCC 732</td>
<td>Navorsingsverslag [30]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fundamentele modules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kies een van die volgende:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCC 710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCC 727</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kernmodules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kies modules ter waarde van minstens 60 krediete uit die volgende, met dien verstande dat modules wat reeds as fundamentele modules gekies is, nie weer as kernmodules geneem kan word nie:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFR 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFR 714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFR 715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFR 716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFR 717</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFR 718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFR 755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFR 756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFR 775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCC 710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCC 727</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Keusemodules
Hoogstens 1 module uit die LCC-modulegroep kan in die program ingesluit word.
B.1.2 BAHons in Literary Theory (Code: 01240551)
(Please note: This programme will not be offered in 2015.)

Programme manager:
Prof HSS Willemse, HB 15-10, Tel: 012 420 4075, email: hein.willemse@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An approved three-year bachelor’s degree (or other comparable tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate) with a credit value of at least 360 of which a minimum of 94 credits have been acquired in a language, literary theory or a language-related discipline, and of which at least 30 credits must be at third-year level.

Additional requirement:
Students who do not have the requisite academic literacy in English have to register additionally for the module, TTS 751 Academic writing skills.

Minimum credits required: [120]
Research: [30]
Fundamental module: [20]
Core modules: [40 to 80]
Elective modules: [20 to 40]

Curriculum

Research
LCC 732 Research report [30]

Fundamental module
LCC 727 Introduction to literary theory [20]

Core modules
Choose modules to the value of 40 to 80 credits from the following:
LCC 723 Post-coloniality in world literatures [20]
LCC 724 Introduction to culture and media studies [20]
LCC 728 Literature and institutions [20]
LCC 729 Twentieth-century literary studies [20]
LCC 733 Capita selecta [20]

Elective modules
Choose, if necessary, modules to the value of 20 or 40 credits from the following:
AFR 775 Dutch literature (1) [20]
or any other approved language module.

B.1.3 BAHons in African Languages (Code: 01240191)

Programme manager:
Prof E Taljard, HB 9-16, Tel: 012 420 2494, email: elsabe.taljard@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An approved three-year bachelor’s degree (or other comparable tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate) (worth 360 credits) with a minimum of 94 credits in one of the Sotho or Nguni languages, of which at least 30 credits must be at third-year level.

An average of at least 70% at third-year level in one of the Sotho or Nguni languages is required for students enrolling for this programme.
Additional requirement:
All students will be required to write an English language proficiency test. Students who do not test at the required level of proficiency level in English will have to register for the module TTS 751 Academic writing skills.*

Minimum credits required: [120]
Research [30]
Fundamental modules: [10]
Core modules: [80]

Curriculum Credits
AFT 759 Research report [30]

Fundamental modules
AFT 751 Languages of Africa [10]

Core modules
AFT 752 Linguistics African Languages: Capita selecta [20]

Plus Select 1 module from:
GROUP A:
NDE 751 IsiNdebele literature: Capita selecta [20]
SEP 751 Sepedi literature: Capita selecta [20]
STW 751 Setswana literature: Capita selecta [20]
ZUL 751 IsiZulu literature: Capita selecta [20]

Plus Select 2 modules from:**
GROUP B:
AFT 756 Traditional literature: Nguni and Sotho [20]
AFT 757 Teaching of African languages [20]
AFT 758 Advanced copy-editing: African languages [20]
LCC 727 Introduction to literary theory [20]
LEX 710 Terminology [20]
LEX 751 Lexicography [20]

Note:
*This module is additional to the core and elective modules required for the programme. It is not a prerequisite for admission to the programme, but runs concurrently with the other modules.
**Students may, with the approval of the programme manager select one elective module from the following programmes: BAHons (Applied Language Studies), BAHons (Translation and Professional Writing)

B.1.4 BAHons in Ancient Languages and Culture Studies (Code: 01240255)

Programme manager:
Prof GTM Prinsloo, HB 22-23, Tel: 012 420 2683, email: gert.prinsloo@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A national first degree (BA degree) with a minimum of 360 credits.

Additional requirements:
1. Students registered for a four-year degree, may, in their final year of study, be admitted provided that they obtained the equivalent of 360 credits of which at least 120 credits should be at third-year level. In this instance, the BAHons in Ancient
Languages and Culture Studies will be conferred only after all requirements for the four-year degree have been met.

2. UP graduates: A minimum of 94 credits in any one of the areas of specialisation offered in the Department of Ancient Languages and Cultures, of which at least 30 credits should be at third-year level.

3. Graduates from other universities: May be required to pass an admissions examination in their chosen area of specialisation to the satisfaction of the head of department before they will be allowed to register for the programme.

4. An average of at least 60% at third-year level in one of the undermentioned major disciplines. Students who obtained a BA or equivalent qualification but who have not majored in any of the languages mentioned below will only be allowed to specialise in Ancient Culture Studies. If deemed necessary, the head of department may also require of such students to acquire a working knowledge of one or more of the relevant languages.

The areas of specialisation include:
- i) Ancient Culture Studies
- ii) Biblical Languages
- iii) Classical Languages
- iv) Greek
- v) Latin
- vi) Semitic Languages

### Minimum credits required: [120]
- Research: [30]
- Core modules: [90]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curriculum</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AKG 724</td>
<td>Research report: Ancient culture studies [30]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core modules</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AKG 723</td>
<td>Research methodology: Ancient culture studies [10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AKG 725</td>
<td>Ancient culture studies [20]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AKG 726</td>
<td>Ancient culture studies [20]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AKG 727</td>
<td>Ancient culture studies [20]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AKG 728</td>
<td>Ancient culture studies [20]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B.1.5 BAHons in German (Code: 01240201)

**Programme manager:**
Prof S Mühr, HB 14-26, Tel: 012 420 2352, email: stephan.muehr@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**
BA with a minimum of 60 credits at third-year level in German.

**Additional requirement:**
An average of at least 65% in German at third-year level is recommended for students enrolling in this programme.
Minimum credits required: [128]
Research: [32]
Core modules: [48]
Elective modules: [48]

Curriculum Credits

Research
DTS 754 Research methodology and research essay [32]

Core modules
DTS 752 German linguistics [24]
DTS 755 German literature (1) [24]

Elective modules*
Select 2 of the following:
DTS 753 German didactics [24]
DTS 756 German literature (2) [24]
DTS 757 German literature (3) [24]
DTS 758 German literature (4) [24]

Note:
This programme is offered in collaboration with the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus).
Modules will be offered as follows: contact sessions on the campus where the student is registered (direct or via technology such as Skype, videoconferencing, learning portals). Students might be required to attend contact sessions on the Potchefstroom Campus occasionally.
*Students will be allowed to choose 1 module under the title of Capita selecta (elective) from a related field such as translation and interpreting, literary theory, etc., provided that such a module represents a credit value of at least 24 credits. This must be done in consultation with the programme manager.

B.1.6 BAHons in English (Code: 01240211)

Programme manager:
Prof D Medalie, HB 16-18, Tel: 012 420 2617, email: david.medalie@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A Bachelor of Arts degree with a minimum of 124 credits in English, of which 60 must be from the modules ENG 310 and ENG 320 (or equivalent modules from other universities), with an average mark of 65% in these third-year modules, except at the discretion of the head of department. Teaching or other experience will be taken into account.

Minimum credits required: [120]
Research: [30]
Fundamental module: [15]
Core modules: [45]
Elective modules: [30]

Curriculum Credits
Research
ENG 778 Research report: English [30]
Fundamental module
ENG 701  Poetics and literary theory  [15]

Core modules
Plus any 3 of the following modules:
ENG 703  South African writing  [15]
ENG 704  Pan-African writing  [15]
ENG 705  South African short stories  [15]
ENG 773  Children's literature  [15]
ENG 776  English grammar and phonology  [15]
ENG 777  Editing  [15]
ENG 780  Creative writing  [15]
ENG 703  South African writing  [15]
ENZ 701  Medieval literature  [15]
ENZ 703  Shakespeare  [15]
ENZ 704  Seventeenth-century literature  [15]
ENZ 705  The Augustan vision  [15]
ENZ 706  The romance in England  [15]
ENZ 771  Modernism  [15]
ENZ 772  Postmodernism  [15]

Not all modules are offered in any given year. Please consult the programme manager in this regard.

Elective modules
Any 2 modules from the list above or, at the discretion of the head of department, one to two honours modules offered by other departments in the Faculty of Humanities.[30]

B.1.7 BAHons in French (Code: 01240221)

Programme manager:
Dr A de Beer, HB 14-16, Tel: 012 420 3661, email: annamarie.debeer@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
BA with a minimum of 60 credits at third-year level in French.

Additional requirement:
An average of at least 65% in French at third-year level is recommended for students enrolling in this programme.

Minimum credits required:  [128]
Research:  [32]
Core modules:  [48]
Elective modules:  [48]

Curriculum
Research
FRN 759  Research methodology and research essay  [32]

Core modules
FRN 756  French literature (1)  [24]
FRN 762  Principles and practice of professional translation  [24]
Elective modules*

Select 2 of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRN 752</td>
<td>Semantics and interpreting</td>
<td>[24]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRN 757</td>
<td>Introduction to French linguistics</td>
<td>[24]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRN 763</td>
<td>French literature (2)</td>
<td>[24]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRN 764</td>
<td>Methodology and didactics of teaching</td>
<td>[24]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>French as a foreign language</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note:
This programme is offered in collaboration with the North-West University (Potchefstroom Campus).

Modules will be offered as follows: contact sessions on the campus where the student is registered (direct or via technology such as Skype, videoconferencing, learning portals). Students might be required to attend contact sessions on the Potchefstroom Campus occasionally.

*Students will be allowed to choose 1 module under the title of *capita selecta* (elective) from a related field such as translation and interpreting, literary theory, etc., provided that such a module represents a credit value of at least 24. This should be done in consultation with the programme manager.

Elective modules must be chosen in consultation with the programme manager.

B.1.8 BAHons in Applied Language Studies (Code: 01242114)

Programme manager:
Dr HJ Bosman, HB 15-9, Tel: 012 420 2335, email: nerina.bosman@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• An approved three-year bachelor’s degree (or other comparable tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate) with a credit value of 360 of which a minimum of 94 credits were obtained in a language, linguistics, or a language-related discipline, and of which at least 30 credits are at third-year level.
• An average of at least 65% in a language, linguistics, or a language-related module at third-year level.

Additional requirement:
All students will be required to write an English language proficiency test. Students who do not test at the required level of proficiency in English will have to register for the module TTS 751 Academic writing skills.*

Minimum credits required: [130]
Research: [30]
Core modules: [40]
Elective modules: [60]

Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LCC 732</td>
<td>Research report [30]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Core modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LCC 710</td>
<td>Introduction to linguistics</td>
<td>[20]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LCC 712</td>
<td>Theory of second language acquisition</td>
<td>[20]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective modules

Choose modules to the value of 60 credits from one of the following: **

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Module Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AFR 767</td>
<td>Redaksionele versorging</td>
<td>[20]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Humanities II 2015

AFT 757  Teaching of African languages [20]
AFT 758  Advanced copy-editing: African languages [20]
ALL 710  Teaching academic reading and writing [20]
ALL 720  Language testing and assessment [20]
ENG 777  Editing [15]
LCC 711  Discourse analysis [20] (Suspended until further notice)
LCC 713  Introduction to the politics of language [20]
LCC 715  Cross-cultural communication [20] (Suspended until further notice)
LCC 738  Introduction to sociolinguistics [20]
LEX 710  Terminology [20]
LEX 751  Lexicography [20]

Note:
*This module is additional to the core and elective modules required for the programme. Students who choose to do all of their writing in Afrikaans will not have to register for this module, irrespective of their achievement in the English language proficiency test.

**Students may, with the approval of the programme manager, select one elective module from the following programmes: BAHons (African Languages), BAHons (Afrikaans), BAHons (German), BAHons (English), BAHons (French), BAHons (Spanish), BAHons (Translation and Professional Writing), and BEdHons (Curriculum and Instructional Design and Development), provided that they comply with the prerequisites of the relevant programmes and modules.

B.1.9 BAHons in Translation and Professional Writing (Code: 01242116)

Programme manager:
Ms R Marais, HB 9-24, Tel: 012 420 4592, email: renee.marais@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• An approved three-year bachelor’s degree (or other comparable tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate) worth 360 credits, with a minimum of 94 credits in languages, linguistics or a language-related discipline.
• At least 30 credits at third-year level in one language, and at least 24 credits at first-year level in a second language.
• An average of at least 65% in each of the two languages.
• An average of at least 65% in the admissions test (for more information, see the UP website).

Additional requirements:
• The chosen language pair must include either English or Afrikaans (it may include both).
• The choice of the other language is dependent on whether it can be accommodated in a specific year.

Minimum credits required: [120]
Research: [30]
Core modules: [55]
Elective modules: [35]

Curriculum Credits
Research
TRL 700 Research [30]
Core modules
The following two modules are compulsory:
- TRL 710 Translation principles and techniques [20]
- TRL 711 HLT in translation practice (1) [20]

One of the following modules is also compulsory.
Please choose according to your language combination:
- AFR 767 Redaksionele versorging [20]
- AFT 758 Advanced editing: African languages [20]
- DTS 751 German stylistics [20]
- ENG 777 Editing [15]
- FRN 762 Principles and practice of professional translation (French) [24]

Elective modules
Select two of the following modules:
- FRN 752 Semantics and interpreting (French) [24]
- LEX 710 Terminology [20]
- TRL 712 Foundations of interpreting [20]
- TRL 713 Audiovisual translation: Subtitling [20]
- TRL 751 Literary translation [20]
- AFR 711 Afrikaanse skeppende skryfwerk* [20]
- ENG 780 Creative writing* [15]
- LCC 717 Introduction to copywriting [20]

Note:
*Students may take either AFR 711 or ENG 780, but not both.

B.1.10  BAHons
Option: Journalism (Code: 01240214)
(Suspended as from 2015)

B.1.11  BAHons in Spanish (Code: 01240215)

Programme manager:
Mr LA Lancho Perea, HB 14-11, Tel: 012 420 5312, email: luis.lanchoperea@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• An appropriate bachelor’s degree.
• An average of at least 70% in Spanish at third-year level OR
full native proficiency: at least Code “B2” according to the “Common European Framework of Reference for Languages”.

Minimum credits required: [120]
Research: [40]
Core modules: [80]

Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPN 700 Research report</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Core modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SPN 701 Hispanic literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPN 702 Hispanic cultures and societies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPN 703 Spanish linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SPN 704 Spanish didactics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
B.2 Master of Arts [MA] (Coursework)

B.2.1 MA
Option: African-European Cultural Relations (Code: 01250014)

Programme Coordinating Committee (PCC):
Prof B Hofmeyr, HB 20-09, Tel: 012 420 2326, email: benda.hofmeyr@up.ac.za
Prof L Kriel, Visual Arts Building 3-17, Tel: 012 420 5732, email: lize.kriel@up.ac.za
Prof S Mühr, HB 14-26, Tel: 012 420 2419, email: stephan.muehr@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• An approved honours degree from any field in the humanities, social sciences, public administration, education or law, obtained with an average of at least 60%.
• At least one European language other than English completed at a university first-year level.

Additional requirements:
• Prospective students must submit a letter of motivation, an academic record and a CV to the PCC.
Please note:
Final consideration and acceptance of applicants will be done at the discretion of the committee.

Minimum credits required: [180]
Research: [90]
Coursework modules: [90]

Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Research</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AKV 895</td>
<td>Mini-dissertation: African-European cultural relations (in the chosen field of specialisation) [90]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select one of the following five fields of specialisation:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Narratives, visual worlds, symbolic spaces.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Socio-historical dynamics.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 African-European relations underlying our beliefs and values.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Political constructions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Languages, cultures, translations.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Core modules*
AKV 801 Cultural theory [20]
AKV 802 History of African-European cultural relations [20]
AKV 803 EU lekgotla [10]
AKV 804 Applied additional module** [20]
AKV 805 Interdisciplinary studies in African-European relations (in the selected field of specialisation) [20]

Note:
*Two of the 20-credit modules may be obtained at a university in Europe (study abroad programme).
**If a student does not have a European language other than English at second-year level, such a module should be taken; otherwise a project/practical could be done in the selected field of specialisation in consultation with the ‘field mentor’.

**Duration:** The programme must be completed in two years.

### B.2.2 MA in African Languages (Code: 01250442)

**Programme manager:**
Prof E Taljard, HB 9-16, Tel: 012 420 2494, email: elsabe.taljard@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**
- An approved honours degree in one of the African languages, with an average of at least 60%; or at the programme managers’ discretion; or
- An approved four-year bachelor’s degree or other equivalent tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate (worth 480 credits), in an appropriate discipline with focus on the African languages.

Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay as a condition for admission or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

**Total number of credits:** [200]
- Research: [100]
- Core modules: [100]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curriculum</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFT 896</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mini-dissertation: African languages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core modules</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Select 5 modules from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFT 851</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialectology: Nguni and Sotho</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFT 852</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drama in Nguni and Sotho</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AFT 853</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative writing in African languages</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEX 851</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lexicography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEX 852</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLT in lexicography and NLP</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRL 810</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HLT in translation practice (2)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRL 811</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interpreting: Introduction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRL 812</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>TRL 811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consecutive interpreting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRL 813</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>TRL 811, TRL 812</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simultaneous interpreting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRL 851</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>TRL 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Translation theory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### B.2.3 MA in Afrikaans (Code: 01250162)

Die gedoseerde MA in Afrikaanse taalkunde en letterkunde is daarop gerig om die student van gespesialiseerde vakkennis te voorsien in ‘n aantal geselecteerde vakgebiede. In die navorsingskomponent wat 50% van die finale graad uitmaak, sal die student begelei word in die formulering van ‘n navorsingsvoorstel en die daaropvolgende skryf van die miniverhandeling.

**Programbestuurder:**
Dr HJ Bosman, HB 15-9, Tel: 012 420 2335, e-pos: nerina.bosman@up.ac.za
Toelatingsvereistes:
’n BAHons-graad in Afrikaans (of gelykwaardige tersiêre kwalifikasie met ten minste 94 krediete in Afrikaans, waarvan ten minste 30 krediete op derdejaarsvlak moet wees, en met goedkeuring van die Senaat).

Minimum vereiste krediete:  [200]
Navorsing:  [100]
Kernmodules:  [100]

Kurrikulum  
Navorsing
AFR 895  Miniverhandeling  [100]

Kernmodules
Kies modules ter waarde van minstens 100 krediete uit die volgende twee groepe.

Groep 1: Letterkunde
Kies ten minste een module uit hierdie groep:
AFR 851  Afrikaanse drama  [20]
AFR 854  Afrikaanse poësie  [20]
AFR 855  Afrikaanse prosa  [20]
AFR 875  Onderrig van die Afrikaanse letterkunde  [20]

Groep 2: Taalkunde
Kies ten minste een module uit hierdie groep:
AFR 856  Afrikaanse taalkunde (1)  [20]
AFR 860  Afrikaanse taalkunde (2)  [20]
AFR 861  Afrikaanse taalkunde (3)  [20]
AFR 862  Afrikaanse taalkunde (4)  [20]

B.2.4  MA in Applied Language Studies
Option: Translation and Interpreting (Code: 01250208)

Programme manager:
Mrs R Marais, HB 9-24, Tel: 012 420 4592, email: renee.marais@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• An approved honours degree in translation and/or interpreting and/or language practice (or other comparable tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate) worth 120 credits.
• An average of at least 65% for the honours degree.
• An average of at least 65% in the admissions test (for more information, see the UP website).

Additional requirements:
• The chosen language pair must include either English or Afrikaans (it may include both).
• The choice of the other language is dependent on whether it can be accommodated in a specific year.

Minimum required credits:  [200]
Research:  [100]
Core modules:  [100]
Curriculum Research

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TRL 895</td>
<td>Mini-dissertation: Translation and Interpreting</td>
<td>[100]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Core modules

Select five modules to the value of 100 credits from the following list:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRN 866</td>
<td>Advanced professional translation</td>
<td>[20]</td>
<td>FRN 752, FRN 762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEX 851</td>
<td>Lexicography</td>
<td>[20]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRL 800</td>
<td>Literary translation (2)**</td>
<td>[20]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRL 801</td>
<td>Audiovisual translation (2)**</td>
<td>[20]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRL 802</td>
<td>Copywriting (2)**</td>
<td>[20]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRL 803</td>
<td>Governance, law, economics and culture</td>
<td>[20]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRL 810</td>
<td>HLT in translation practice (2)</td>
<td>[20]</td>
<td>TRL 711</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRL 811</td>
<td>Interpreting: Introduction*</td>
<td>[20]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRL 812</td>
<td>Consecutive interpreting</td>
<td>[20]</td>
<td>TRL 811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRL 813</td>
<td>Simultaneous interpreting</td>
<td>[20]</td>
<td>TRL 811, TRL 812</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRL 814</td>
<td>Court interpreting</td>
<td>[20]</td>
<td>TRL 811</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRL 851</td>
<td>Translation theory*</td>
<td>[20]</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note:

*TRL 851: Compulsory for students who wish to do their mini-dissertation with a focus on translation.

**Prior experience at honours level is required if students wish to take this module.

B.3 Master of Arts [MA] (Research)

B.3.1 MA (Code: 01250011)

Admission requirements:

An approved honours degree with an average of 60%.

Duration:

A student must work under the guidance of a study leader for at least one academic year.

ALG 890 Dissertation: General [240]

B.3.1.1 MA Option: Creative Writing (Code: 01250012)

Programme manager:

Prof HJ Pieterse, HB 15-14, Tel: 012 420 4194, email: henning.pieterse@up.ac.za

Closing date for application:

31 January annually

Admission requirements:

• An honours degree or any approved four-year degree.
• Selection will take place. A portfolio of creative work for evaluation must be submitted to the Head, Unit for Creative Writing.

Duration:

1. A student must work under the guidance of a supervisor for at least one academic year.
2. A student who does not comply with the requirements for the degree within the second academic year, must obtain permission from the Director/Dean for each succeeding year of registration.

KSK 895 Creative manuscript and documentation [180]

B.3.1.2 MA
Option: Culture and Media Studies (Code: 01250013)
(Suspended as from 2015)

Programme manager:
Prof AG Visagie, HB 15-11, Tel: 012 420 4425, email: andries.visagie@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An honours degree in media studies, cultural studies, literature or a communication-related field with an average of 60%.

Additional requirements:
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
• An approved research proposal is required.

Duration:
• A minimum of one year and a maximum of four years.
• A student must work under the guidance of a study leader.

LCC 898 Dissertation: Culture and media studies [240]

B.3.2 MA in Afrikaans (Kode: 01250161)

Programme manager:
Prof W Burger, HB 15-15, Tel: 012 420 6469, e-pos: willie.burger@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An approved honours degree in a language, linguistics or language-related discipline with an average of 60%.

Additional requirements:
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
• An approved research proposal is required.

AFR 890 Dissertation: Afrikaans [240]

B.3.3 MA in Literary Theory (Code: 01250531)

Programme manager:
Prof HSS Willemse, HB 15-10, Tel: 012 420 4075, email: hein.willemse@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An appropriate honours degree with an average of 60%.

Additional requirements:
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
• An approved research proposal is required.

ALW 890 Dissertation: Literary theory [240]
B.3.4 MA in African Languages (Code: 01250441)

Programme manager:
Prof E Taljard, HB 9-16, Tel: 012 420 2494, email: elsabe.taljard@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• An approved honours degree in one of the African languages with an average of at least 60% or in consultation with the programme managers; or
• An approved four-year bachelor's degree (or other equivalent tertiary qualification – with the approval of Senate) worth 480 credits in an appropriate discipline with focus on the African languages.

Additional requirements:
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
• Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
• An approved research proposal is required.

AFT 890 Dissertation: African languages [240]

B.3.5 MA in Ancient Languages and Culture Studies (Code: 01250244)

Programme manager:
Prof GTM Prinsloo, HB 22-23; Tel: 012 420 2683; email: gert.prinsloo@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• An appropriate honours degree from UP; or
• An appropriate equivalent qualification accredited by the Council on Higher Education – in which case students may be required to pass an exam in their chosen area of specialisation to the satisfaction of the head of department before they can register for the programme.

Additional requirements:
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans.
• A research proposal must be handed in for approval before the end of the first year of study.

Depending upon their interest and area of specialisation, students may choose one of the following options:

Option 1: Ancient Culture Studies: AKG 890 Dissertation: Ancient culture studies
Option 2: Biblical Languages: AKG 891 Dissertation: Biblical languages
Option 3: Classical Languages: AKG 892 Dissertation: Classical languages
Option 4: Greek: GRK 890 Dissertation: Greek
Option 5: Latin: LAT 890 Dissertation: Latin
Option 6: Semitic Languages: AKG 893 Dissertation: Semitic languages

B.3.6 MA in German (Code: 01250201)

Programme manager:
Prof S Mühr, HB 14-26, Tel: 012 420 2419, email: stephan.muehr@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A BAHons in German with an average of 60%.
Additional requirements:
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
• An approved research proposal is required.

DTS 890 Dissertation: German [240]

B.3.7 MA in English (Code: 01250211)

Programme manager:
Prof D Medalie, HB 16-18, Tel: 012 420 2716, email: david.medalie@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A BAHons in English with an average of 65%.

Additional requirements:
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English is a requisite.
• An approved research proposal is required.

ENG 890 Dissertation: English [240]

B.3.8 MA in French (Code: 01250221)

Programme manager:
Ms A de Beer, HB 14-12, Tel: 012 420 3661, email: annamarie.debeer@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A BAHons in French with an average of 60%.

Additional requirements:
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
• An approved research proposal is required.

FRN 890 Dissertation: French [240]

B.3.9 MA in Linguistics (Code: 01251021)

Programme manager:
Dr HJ Bosman, HB 15-9, Tel: 012 420 2335, email: nerina.bosman@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An appropriate BAHons degree with an average of 65%.

Additional requirements:
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
• An approved research proposal is required.

LIN 890 Dissertation: Linguistics [240]

B.3.10 MA in Applied Language Studies (Code: 01250206)

Programme manager:
Dr HJ Bosman, HB 15-9, Tel: 012 420 2335, email: nerina.bosman@up.ac.za
Admission requirements:
• An honours degree in a language, linguistics or a language-related discipline, with a minimum credit value of 120; or
• A recognised honours degree other than the above, to the value of 120 credits.

Additional requirements:
• Modules to the value of at least 20 credits in Linguistics at undergraduate level and/or a pass mark for LCC 710 are required. If a student does not meet this requirement, LCC 710 must be taken in the first year of the master's study as an additional module.
• Students could be required to do an oral examination or additional modules in order to achieve the requisite level of knowledge and skills.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
• Students who do not have the required level of proficiency in English have to take an additional module, TTS 751 Academic writing skills.
• An approved research proposal is required.

TTS 890 Dissertation: Applied language studies [240]

B.3.11 MA in Spanish (Code: 01250209)

Programme manager:
Mr LA Lanchoperea, HB 14-11, Tel: 012 420 5312, email: luis.lanchoperea@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• BAHons in Spanish (or other comparable tertiary qualification – with approval by Senate) with at least 120 credits and with a pass mark of at least 65%.
• An approved research proposal is required.

SPN 801 Dissertation: Spanish [180]

B.4 Doctor of Literature [DLitt]

B.4.1 DLitt in Afrikaans (Code: 01260161)

Programbestuurder:
Prof W Burger, HB 15-15, Tel: 012 420 6469, email: willie.burger@up.ac.za

Toelatingsvereistes:
• Minstens 65% vir die verhandeling in die verwante magistergraadprogram wat met die spesifieke doktorsgraadprogram artikuleer.
• Keuring vind plaas voor toelating.

Bykomende vereistes:
• Daar kan van voornemende studente verwag word om 'n toelatingsopstel in te dien of 'n eksamen te skryf of om addisionele modules te doen wat hulle in staat stel om die verwagte vlak van studie te bereik.
• 'n Aanvaarbare vlak van taalvaardigheid in Afrikaans of Engels is 'n vereiste.
• 'n Goedgekeurde navorsingsvoorstel word vereis.

AFR 990 Proefskrif: Afrikaans [480]
AFR 900 Eksamen: Afrikaans
B.4.2 DLitt in African Languages (Code: 01264561)

Programme manager:
Prof E Taljard, HB 9-16, Tel: 012 420 2494, email: elsabe.taljard@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
• Selection takes place before admission.

Additional requirements:
• Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
• An approved research proposal is required.

AFT 990 Thesis: African languages [480]
AFT 900 Examination: African languages

B.4.3 DLitt in Literary Theory (Code: 01260261)

Programme manager:
Prof HSS Willemse, HB 15-10, Tel: 012 420 4075, email: hein.willemse@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
• Selection takes place before admission.

Additional requirements:
• Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
• An approved research proposal is required.

ALW 990 Thesis: Literary theory [480]
ALW 900 Examination: Literary theory

B.4.4 DLitt in German (Code: 01260201)

Programme manager:
Prof S Mühr, HB 14-18, Tel: 012 420 2419, email: stephan.muehr@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
• Selection takes place before admission.

Additional requirements:
• Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
• An approved research proposal is required.

DTS 990 Thesis: German [480]
DTS 900 Examination: German

B.4.5 DLitt in English (Code: 01260211)

Programme manager:
Prof D Medalie, HB 16-18, Tel: 012 420 2716, email: david.medalie@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master’s degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
• Selection takes place before admission.

Additional requirements:
• Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English is a requisite.
• An approved research proposal is required.

ENG 990 Thesis: English [480]
ENG 900 Examination: English

B.4.6 DLitt in French (Code: 01260221)

Programme managers:
Prof R Tirvassen, HB 14-18, Tel: 012 420 5340, email: rada.tirvassen@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master’s degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
• Selection takes place before admission.

Additional requirements:
• Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
• An approved research proposal is required.

FRN 990 Thesis: French [480]
FRN 900 Examination: French

B.4.7 DLitt in Greek (Code: 01260241)

Programme manager:
Prof HF Stander, HB 22-16; Tel: 012 420 2691; email: hennie.stander@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master’s degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
• Selection takes place before admission.
Additional requirements:
• Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
• An approved research proposal is required.

GRK 990 Thesis: Greek [480]
GRK 900 Examination: Greek

B.4.8 DLitt in Latin (Code: 01260281)

Programme manager:
Dr JPK Kritzinger, HB 22-26; Tel: 012 420 2280; email: koos.kritzinger@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master’s degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
• Selection takes place before admission.

Additional requirements:
• Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
• An approved research proposal is required.

LAT 990 Thesis: Latin [480]
LAT 900 Examination: Latin

B.4.9 DLitt in Semitic Languages (Code: 01260301)

Programme manager:
Prof GTM Prinsloo, HB 22-23, Tel: 012 420 2683, email: gert.prinsloo@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master’s degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
• Selection takes place before admission.

Additional requirements:
• Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
• An approved research proposal is required.

AKG 991 Thesis: Semitic languages [480]
AKG 971 Examination: Semitic languages

B.5 Doctor of Philosophy [DPhil]

B.5.1 DPhil in Linguistics (Code: 01264541)

Programme manager:
Dr HJ Bosman, HB 15-9, Tel: 012 420 2335, email: nerina.bosman@up.ac.za
Admission requirements:
• A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master’s degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
• Selection takes place before admission.

Additional requirements:
• Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
• An approved research proposal is required.

LIN 990 Thesis: Linguistics [480]
LIN 900 Examination: Linguistics

B.6 Doctor of Philosophy [PhD]

B.6.1 PhD (Code: 01264622)

Admission requirement:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation.

ALG 990 Thesis: General [480]
ALG 900 Examination: General

B.6.1.1 PhD
Option: Creative Writing (Code: 01264620)

Programme manager:
Prof HJ Pieterse, HB 15-14, Tel: 012 420 4194, email: henning.pieterse@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• An approved master’s degree.
• Selection of students will take place.

Additional requirement:
An approved research proposal is also required before registration.

KSK 990 Thesis: Creative writing [480]
KSK 900 Examination: Creative writing

B.6.2 PhD in History of Ancient Culture (Code: 01264621)

Programme manager:
Prof GTM Prinsloo, HB 22-23, Tel: 012 420 2683, email: gert.prinsloo@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master’s degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
• Selection takes place before admission.

Additional requirements:
• Prospective students could be required to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
• An approved research proposal is required.

AKG 990 Thesis: History of ancient culture [480]
AKG 970 Examination: History of ancient culture

C. POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES IN SOCIAL SCIENCES

C.1 Bachelor of Arts Honours [BAHons]

C.1.1 BAHons in Augmentative and Alternative Communication
(Code: 01242131)

Programme manager:
Ms RE Morwane, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology Building 2-33,
Tel: 012 420 4190, email: refluwe.morwane@up.ac.za

Closing date for applications:
30 November annually

This programme is presented over a two-year period through distance education with a number of meetings on campus.

Admission requirements:
• Students applying for the two year programme, need to have a relevant three-year bachelor's degree to qualify for admission.
• All students need to be working in the field of severe disability.
• All students need to have consistent email and internet access from the place of their residence.

A limited number of students are admitted to this programme. Prospective students must meet the selection criteria.

Minimum credits required: [120]
Research: [30]
Core modules: [90]

Curriculum Credits
Research
AAK 712 Research methodology (1) [10]
AAK 714 Research methodology (2) [20]

Core modules for first year of study
AAK 713 Introduction to AAC [10]
AAK 701 AAC symbol systems [20]
AAK 702 AAC assessment procedures [20]

Please note: In 2014 second-year students complete AAK 705, 707, 708, 710 and 712 according to the old curriculum as stipulated in the yearbook of 2013.

Core modules for second year of study
AAK 703 AAC communication technology [15]
AAK 715 Implementation of AAC [25]
C.1.2  BAHons in Archaeology (Code: 01240181)

Programme manager:
Dr A Antonites, HB 8-22, Tel: 012 420 2497, email: alexander.antonites@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A three-year bachelor’s degree with a credit value of at least 360, of which a minimum of 120 must have been obtained for Archaeology or closely related discipline. At least 60 of these 120 credits must be at third-year level.
• A 65% average in Archaeology at third-year level is strongly recommended for admission.

Additional requirements:
• Applicants with less than 65% and those who have obtained a bachelor’s degree at another institution may have to sit for an admissions examination to the satisfaction of the programme manager and in consultation with the Archaeology programme coordinator.
• Students who want to pursue a career in Forensic Archaeology must include ANA 122, ANA 215 and ANA 315 in their BA degree programme and take Archaeology as a major until third-year level.

Minimum credits required: [120]
Research: [30]
Core modules: [90]

Curriculum

Credits
Research
AGL 770  Research report: Archaeology  [30]

Core modules
AGL 751  Archaeology  [30]
AGL 752  Archaeology  [30]
AGL 753  Current issues in archaeology  [30]

Note:
• The honours degree entails one year of full-time study and comprises of coursework, field and laboratory work, and examinations. A research report of 10 000 words, based on either field or collections-based research, must be completed by the end of the academic year.
• Students are required to attend relevant departmental seminars as well as local conferences to present aspects of their research project. A poster presentation of their research report is strongly recommended.
• Students must conduct at least eight (8) weeks of fieldwork by the end of the honours programme and demonstrate mastery over basic field techniques.

C.1.3  BAHons in Biblical and Religious Studies (Code: 01240392)

Programme manager:
Prof DJ Human, Theology Building 2-34, Tel: 012 420 3154, email: dirk.human@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• An approved three-year bachelor’s degree or other comparable degree with a minimum of 360 credits.
• At least 30 credits must be in Biblical studies at third-year level with exceptions approved by the head of department.
Additional requirements:
• Teaching or other experience in a relevant field will be taken into account.
• Prospective students may be required to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Minimum credits required: 160
Fundamental modules: 40
Core modules: 100
Elective modules: 20

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curriculum</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fundamental module</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BYB 751 Research methodology</td>
<td>[40]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core modules</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BYB 752 Background of the Bible</td>
<td>[10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BYB 753 Theology and exegesis: Psalms</td>
<td>[10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BYB 755 Theory of Biblical exposition</td>
<td>[10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BYB 756 Hermeneutics</td>
<td>[10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BYB 757 Biblical archaeology</td>
<td>[10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BYB 758 Old Testament exegesis</td>
<td>[10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BYB 759 New Testament exegesis</td>
<td>[10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BYB 760 Religious studies</td>
<td>[10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BYB 761 Biblical ethics</td>
<td>[10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elective modules</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select modules to the value of 20 credits from the following modules or from any other modules offered in any faculty:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BYB 762 Bible in African context</td>
<td>[10]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BYB 763 Bible and the arts</td>
<td>[10]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C.1.4 BAHons in Philosophy (Code: 01240382)

Programme manager:
Prof U Kistner HB 20-10, Tel: 012 420 2972, email: ulrike.kistner@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• Any bachelor’s degree with Philosophy as major (thus 6 semester modules in Philosophy, of which at least two must be at third-year level).
• An average of 65% for FIL 310 and FIL 320.

Minimum credits required: 120
Core modules: 120

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curriculum</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Research</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIL 770 Research report: Philosophy</td>
<td>[40]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core modules</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIL 710 History of philosophy</td>
<td>[20]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIL 711 Ethics and social philosophy</td>
<td>[20]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FIL 712 Contemporary philosophy [20]
FIL 713 Current theme/debate [20]

Note:
One of the abovementioned core modules may be replaced with (an) appropriate post-graduate module(s) (with equivalent credit value) from another subject field or discipline in consultation with the programme manager.

C.1.5 BAHons in International Relations (Code: 01240404)

Programme manager:
Prof A du Plessis, HB 21-6, Tel: 012 420 2424, email: anton.duplessis@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A relevant bachelor’s degree in International Relations or a directly related field of study as a major/field of specialisation.
• An average of 70% is required in the major/field of specialisation.

Additional requirements:
In certain cases additional modules may be required.

Minimum credits required: [120]
Research [40]
Core module: [20]
Elective modules: [60]

Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective modules:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective modules*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Select 3 modules of which 2 must be IPL modules from:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IPL 751 International political economy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPL 753 Foreign policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IPL 754 Security and strategic studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTO 751 African and regional politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTO 752 Peace, conflict and mediation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTO 753 Jean Monnet European studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note:
*In collaboration with the programme manager and with the approval of the head of department, students can select one elective module from another discipline.
**Only certain modules are presented annually. Please consult the department in this regard.

C.1.6 BAHons in Political Science (Code: 01240411)

Programme manager:
Dr FG Wolmarans, HB 21-9, Tel: 012 420 2689, email: gerhard.wolmarans@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A relevant bachelor’s degree with Political Science or a directly related field of study as a major/field of specialisation.
• An average of 70% is required in the major/field of specialisation.
Additional requirement:
In certain cases additional modules may be required.

Minimum credits required: [120]
Research: [40]
Core module: [20]
Elective modules: [60]

Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STL 770 Research report: Political Science</td>
<td>[40]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STL 751 Political theory</td>
<td>[20]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elective modules*</th>
<th>Select 3 modules of which 2 must be STL modules from:**</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STL 752 Political policy studies</td>
<td>[20]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STL 753 South African politics</td>
<td>[20]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STL 754 Comparative politics</td>
<td>[20]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTO 751 African and regional politics</td>
<td>[20]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTO 752 Peace, conflict and mediation</td>
<td>[20]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTO 753 Jean Monnet European studies</td>
<td>[20]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note:
*In collaboration with the programme manager and with the approval of the head of department, students can select one elective module from another discipline.

**Only certain modules are presented annually. Please consult the department in this regard.

C.1.7 BAHons in Criminology (Code: 01240261)

Programme manager:
Prof C Bezuidenhout, HB 10-1, Tel: 012 420 3320, email: christiaan.bezuidenhout@up.ac.za

Closing date for applications:
30 September annually.

Admission requirements:
• An appropriate bachelor’s degree.
• Pass all undergraduate Criminology modules (level 1,2 and 3) as well as at least 70% in each of the final-year modules in Criminology.
• Only a limited number of students are admitted to this programme.

Additional requirement:
• A compulsory module KRM 701 Methodology moet geslaag word as voorvereiste for KRM 781.

Minimum credits required: [120]
Research: [30]
Fundamental module: [15]
Core modules: [75]
C.1.8 BA HMSHons in Biokinetics (Code: 01240522)

Programme manager:
Prof PE Krüger, Sports Centre R2-38, Tel: 012 420 6032, email: ernst.kruger@up.ac.za

Closing date for applications:
31 August annually.

Admission requirements:
• A bachelor’s degree with Human Movement Science as major or a bachelor’s honours degree with endorsement Sports Sciences.
• Selection takes place on the basis of academic merit as reflected in the official academic record of the student.
• First selection takes place on the basis of all the years’ academic achievements in the Natural Sciences.
• A maximum of 21 students are selected per annum.
• The Department reserves the right to select less than 21 students should the academic performance of the applicants not be on standard. The standard is determined by the Selection Committee.

Minimum credits required: [149]
Fundamental modules: [54]
Core modules: [95]

Curriculum Credits
Research
KRM 781 Research report: Criminology [30]

Fundamental module
KRM 702 Theories [15]

Core modules
KRM 703 Victimology [15]
KRM 706 Psychocriminology [15]
KRM 707 Forensic criminalistics [15]
KRM 709 Economic offences [15]
KRM 710 Criminology and the criminal justice system [15]

Note:
1. If a second endorsement is obtained, only credit for NME 701 (Research methodology of sport and recreation) will be recognised.
2. Admission to this degree programme is subject to selection. It is a full-time programme only, presented according to the minimum standards of the HPCSA and it is expected from students to:
• attend a compulsory laboratory block of 1 month in January;
• work as observers at an approved biokinetic centre during the week and to be involved in coaching and conditioning programmes (compulsory);
• be part of the UP Trauma Unit that is responsible for first aid during sport events;
• be dressed in an approved uniform at all times; and
• sit for a final oral examination at the end of the academic year.

C.1.9.1 BAHons in Sport and Leisure Studies
Option: Sport and Recreation Management (Code: 01240507)

Programme manager:
Prof AE Goslin, Sports Centre R2-27, Tel: 012 420 6043, email: goslin@sport.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A bachelor’s degree with Human Movement Science, Sport and Leisure Studies or Sports Sciences as major (or equivalent degree subject to approval of the head of department and with the approval of Senate).

Minimum credits required: [135]
Fundamental modules: [54]
Core modules: [81]

Curriculum Credits
Fundamental modules
NME 701 Research methodology in sport and recreation [27]
MBK 714 Recreation and sports philosophy [27]

Core modules
MBK 707 Sports and recreation management [27]
MBK 716 Sports tourism management [27]
MBK 709 Sports facility and event management [27]

C.1.9.2 BAHons in Sport and Leisure Studies
Option: Sport and Leisure in Society (Code: 01240508)

Programme manager:
Prof AE Goslin, Sports Centre R2-27, Tel: 012 420 6043, email: goslin@sport.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A bachelor’s degree with Human Movement Science, Sport and Leisure Studies or Sports Sciences as major (or equivalent degree subject to approval of the head of department and with the approval of Senate).

Minimum credits required: [135]
Fundamental modules: [54]
Core modules: [81]

Curriculum Credits
Fundamental modules
NME 701 Research methodology in sport and recreation [27]
MBK 714  Recreation and sports philosophy  [27]

Core modules
MBK 712  Advanced therapeutic recreation  [27]
MBK 713  Adventure-based experiential learning  [27]
MBK 711  Psycho-social aspects of recreation and sport  [27]

C.1.9.3  BAHons in Sport and Leisure Studies
Option: Sports Coaching Sciences (Code: 01240509)
Please note: First intake – 2018 (preliminary curriculum)

Programme manager:
Prof AE Goslin, Sport Centre R2-27, Tel: 012 420 6043,
email: anneliese.goslin@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A bachelor’s degree with Human Movement Science, Sport and Leisure Studies or Sport Sciences as major (or equivalent degree subject to approval of the head of department and with the approval of Senate).

Minimum credits required:  [135]
Fundamental modules:  [54]
Core modules:  [81]

Curriculum

Fundamental modules
NME 701  Research methodology in sport and recreation  [27]
MBK 714  Recreation and sport philosophy  [27]

Core modules
MBK 706  Theory of sport  [28]

*In MBK 706 Theory of Sport, Exercise science is compulsory with a further choice of 3 submodules for a total of 28 credits, and must be selected from the following submodules:

- Event management  [7]
- Exercise science  [7]
- Food sciences (2 submodules)  [14]
- Optometry  [7]
- Podiatry  [7]
- Sports facility management  [7]
- Sports injuries (2 submodules)  [14]
- Sportsdidactics  [7]
- Sports law  [7]
- Sports psychology  [7]
- Sports tourism  [7]

MBK 713  Adventure-based experiential learning  [27]
MBK 711  Psycho-social aspects of recreation and sport  [27]

C.1.10  BA HMSHons in Sports Sciences (Code: 01240513)

Programme manager:
Prof PE Krüger, Sports Centre R2-38, Tel: 012 420 6032, email: ernst.kruger@up.ac.za
Admission requirements:
• A bachelor’s degree with Human Movement Science as major or a bachelor’s degree in Sports Sciences.
• Selection takes place on the basis of academic merit as reflected in the official academic record of the student.
• First selection takes place on the basis of all the years’ academic achievements in the Natural Sciences.
• A maximum of 21 students are selected per annum.
• The Department reserves the right to select less than 21 students should the academic performance of the applicants not be on standard. The standard is determined by the Selection Committee.

Closing date for applications:
31 August annually

Minimum credits required: [136]
Fundamental modules: [54]
Core modules: [82]

Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fundamental modules</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MBK 717 Exercise science</td>
<td>[27]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NME 709 Research report</td>
<td>[27]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core modules</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MBK 702 Applied physiology</td>
<td>[27]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBK 705 Biomechanics</td>
<td>[27]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MBK 706 Theory of sport*</td>
<td>[28]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*In MBK 706 submodules for a total of 28 credits must be selected from the following:

- Event management [7]
- Food sciences (2 submodules) [14]
- Optometry [7]
- Podiatry [7]
- Sports facility management [7]
- Sports injuries (2 submodules) [14]
- Sports didactics [7]
- Sports law [7]
- Sports psychology [7]
- Sports tourism [7]

Note:
Admission to this degree programme is subject to selection; it is a full-time programme and students are required to:
• attend a compulsory laboratory block of 1 month in January;
• be involved in the testing of elite athletes (SASCOC programme);
• be part of the UP Trauma Unit that is responsible for first aid during sports events;
• work as observers during the week at approved sports academies/clubs and be involved in coaching and conditioning programmes;
• be dressed in an approved uniform at all times during the first aid service, testing of elite athletes and while working at the sport academies/clubs; and
• sit for a final oral examination at the end of the academic year.
C.2 Bachelor of Historical and Cultural Science Honours [BHCSHons]

C.2.1 BHCSHons in Heritage and Cultural Tourism (Code: 01243100)

Programme managers:
Prof CC Boonzaaier, HB 8-2, Tel: 012 420 2597, email: chris.boonzaaier@up.ac.za
Dr JEH Grobler, HB 18-31, Tel: 012 420 2663, email: jackie.grobler@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A BHCS (Heritage and Cultural Tourism) degree (or other first degree as approved by the programme manager) with an average of at least 65% in the final year.

Minimum credits required: [120]
Research: [30]
Fundamental module: [20]
Core modules: [70]

Curriculum

Research
EFK 757 Research report: Heritage and cultural tourism [30]

Fundamental module
EFK 754 Tourism research and methodology [20]

Core modules
EFK 752 Trends in HCT [30]
EFK 758 Cultural tourism [20]
and one of the following modules:
AGL 751 Archaeology [30]
AGL 753 Current issues in archaeology [30]
APL 756 Politics of identity [20]
APL 761 Contemporary ethnography [20]
GES 704 South African history [20]
GES 705 African history [20]
MKD 704 Heritage management [30]
TBE 714 Ecotourism: Principles [20]

C.2.2 BHCSHons in Heritage and Museum Studies (Code: 01243102)

Programme manager:
Prof AS Mlambo, HB 18-13, Tel: 012 420 2323, email: alois.mlambo@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A bachelor’s degree with an average of at least 65% in the approved major.

Minimum credits required: [120]
Research [30]
Fundamental module [30]
Core modules [60]

Curriculum

Research
MKD 705 Research report: Heritage and museum studies [30]
Fundamental module
GES 713 Theory and methodology [30]

Core modules
MKD 706 Trends in museology [20]
MKD 707 Heritage and museum development [20]
Choose one of the following modules:
GES 704 South African history* or [20]
GES 705 African history* or [20]
GES 714 Socio-cultural history of SA* or [20]
GES 715 World history* or [20]
MKD 708 Museum orientation* [20]
(Compulsory if the Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage and Museum Studies was not taken previously)

*Some modules are being alternated; consult with programme manager on which modules will be offered this year.

C.2.3 BHCSHons in History (Code: 01243104)

Programme manager:
Prof AS Mlambo, HB 18-13, Tel: 012 420 2323, email: alois.mlambo@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A bachelor’s or BA degree.
• An average of at least 60% in the final-year subjects (or as approved by the head of department).

Minimum credits required: [120]
Research: [30]
Fundamental modules: [30]
Core modules: [60]

Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GES 770 Research report: History</td>
<td>[30]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fundamental module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GES 713 Theory and methodology</td>
<td>[30]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GES 701 Historiography</td>
<td>[20]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 704 South African History* and/or</td>
<td>[20]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 705 African history* and/or</td>
<td>[20]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 714 Socio-cultural history of SA* and/or</td>
<td>[20]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 715 World history</td>
<td>[20]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Some modules are being alternated; consult with the programme manager on which will be presented this year.

C.2.4 BHCSHons in Cultural History (Code: 01243106)
(Suspended – no new intake in 2015)
C.3 Bachelor of Social Sciences Honours [BSocSciHons]

C.3.1 BSocSciHons in Anthropology (Code: 01243000)

Programme managers:
Dr FG McNeill, HB 8-11, Tel: 012 420 6019, email: fraser.mcneil@up.ac.za
Dr D Krige, HB 8-10, Tel: 012 420 2496, email: detlev.krige@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A relevant bachelor’s degree with a major in Anthropology.
• An average of at least 65% in the Anthropology major of the preceding bachelor’s degree.

Additional requirements:
• If deemed necessary additional modules will be required.
• Students with a mark between 60% and 65% could be considered under special conditions. Apply to programme manager(s).

Note:
• The honours degree entails one year of full-time study and comprises of coursework, ethnographic field research and examinations, as well as a research report of 10 000 words based on field research which must be completed by the end of the academic year.
• Students must conduct at least 5 weeks of fieldwork and are also required to attend departmental seminars.

Minimum credits required: [120]
Research: [40]
Fundamental modules: [40]
Core modules: [40]

Curriculum

Credits
Research
APL 770 Research report: Anthropology [40]

Fundamental modules
APL 755 Research methods in anthropology [20]
APL 756 Politics of identity [20]

Core modules
APL 754 Anthropology [20]
APL 761 Contemporary ethnography [20]

C.3.2 BSocSciHons in Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (Code: 01243013)

Programme manager:
Dr S Molapo, HB 19-30, Tel: 012 420 2330, email: sepetla.molapo@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A relevant bachelor’s degree with Sociology, Industrial Sociology or a directly related social science major is needed for admission.
• An average of at least 68% is required for the major.
• Selection takes place before admission.
Additional requirements:
• If deemed necessary additional modules will be required.

Minimum credits required: [150]
Research: [30]
Fundamental module: [30]
Core modules: [60]
Elective modules: [30]

Curriculum

Credits
Research
SOC 753 Research report [30]

Fundamental module
SOC 751 Research methodology [30]

Core modules
LAB 754 Labour relations and labour law [30]
SOC 756 Social theory [30]

Elective modules
One of the following:*
GNR 751 Gender studies [30]
SOC 730 Sociology of work and organisations [30]
SOC 757 Globalisation and development [30]
SOC 758 Gender, family and households [30]
SOC 761 Sociology of South Africa [30]
SOC 762 Identity, culture and society [30]

Note:
*Not all modules are offered in any given year. Please consult the programme manager in this regard.

C.3.3 BSocSciHons in Development Studies (Code: 01243001)

Programme manager:
Ms I Kriel, HB 8-8, Tel: 012 420 2596, email: inge.kriel@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A relevant bachelor’s degree in Social Sciences (or appropriate qualification – with approval by Senate).
• An average of at least 65% in the two majors of the preceding bachelor’s degree.

Minimum credits required: [120]
Research: [40]
Fundamental modules: [40]
Core modules: [40]

Curriculum

Credits
Research
GSO 750 Research report: Development studies [40]

Fundamental modules
GSO 751 Development theories [20]
GSO 755 Self-reliant local economies [20]
Core modules
GSO 756 Socio-cultural impact analysis [20]
GSO 759 Society and entrepreneurship [20]

C.3.4 BSocSciHons in Gender Studies (Code: 01243002)

Programme manager:
Dr S Molapo, HB 19-30, Tel: 012 420 2330, email: sepelatomolapo@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A relevant bachelor’s degree with Sociology or a directly related social science major.
• An average of at least 68% for the major is required.
• Selection takes place before admission.

Additional requirements:
• If deemed necessary additional modules will be required.

Minimum credits required: [140/150]
Research: [30]
Fundamental module: [30]
Core modules: [60]
Elective modules: [20/30]

Curriculum Credits
Research
SOC 753 Research report [30]

Fundamental module
SOC 751 Research methodology [30]

Core modules
GNR 751 Gender studies [30]
SOC 756 Social theory [30]

Elective modules
One of the following:*
GNR 753 Gender and the law [30]
GNR 757 Women in Africa [30]
IPL 752 International relations theory** [20]
LAB 754 Labour relations and labour law [30]
Pto 751 African and regional politics** [20]
SOC 757 Globalisation and development [30]
SOC 758 Gender, family and households [30]
SOC 761 Sociology of South Africa [30]
SOC 762 Identity, culture and society [30]

Note:
*Not all modules are offered in any given year. Please consult the programme manager in this regard.
**Only available to students with International Relations or Politics or a directly related first degree major.
C.3.5  BSocSciHons in Geographical Sciences
Option: Geography and Environmental Science (Code: 01243010)

Programme manager:
Dr NS Haussmann, Geography Building 1-15, Tel: 012 420 4049,
email: natalie.haussmann@up.ac.za

Closing date for applications:
31 October annually

Admission requirements:
An approved three-year bachelor’s degree in environmental, earth, geographical or
planning sciences or a directly related major in the field of social sciences with an overall
average of 60% for 300- and 400-level modules.

Minimum credits required: [135]
Fundamental module: [25]
Core module: [35]
Elective modules: [75]

Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Curriculum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fundamental module</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>GGY 710  Geography and environmental principles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Core modules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>GGY 702  Research project</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective modules</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>Select 5 modules to the value of 75 credits from the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GGY 701  Selected theme  [15]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GGY 718  Applied geomorphology [15]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GGY 780  Urban geography  [15]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENV 785  Environmental assessments [15]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GGY 789  Environmental change [15]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GGY 793  Aspects of land reform and the environment [15]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appropriate modules, other than the above and approved by the honours coordinator or
head of department, may be taken. However, a minimum of 45 elective module credits
should come from the Department of Geography, Geoinformatics and Meteorology.

C.3.6  BSocSciHons in Psychology (Code: 01243009)

Please note that this programme will only be offered in English.

Programme manager:
Ms N Ndala-Mgomo, HB 12-07, Tel: 012 420 4144, email: psychinfo@up.ac.za

Closing date for applications:
30 September annually

Brief description:
The programme provides advanced academic and research training in psychology,
equipping students to proceed with the master’s degree programmes in any of the
structured (professional) or academic programmes, transfer their skills to a variety of work contexts, and contribute to society. The training in this learning programme, furthermore, equips students with specific theoretical knowledge and the skills for applying this knowledge to understand, explain and describe human behaviour in a variety of contexts and to make predictions based on theory-driven arguments and sound research practices.

Classes will only be presented during daytime and English will be the only medium of instruction.

**Admission requirements:**
- A relevant bachelor’s degree recognised by the Senate of the University of Pretoria with a minimum of six semester modules in psychology of which at least two semester modules must have been obtained at third-year level.
- A minimum average of 70% is required for the psychology modules completed at third-year level.

**Additional requirements:**
- Research modules (RES 210, 320 or equivalent) should have been included in the undergraduate degree. Additional research modules may be required, if deemed necessary by the head of department.

**Note:**
- The Department also considers equity, in terms of race, gender, and disability when selecting candidates.
- The number of students selected will be limited.
- Although the programme is structured for one-year full-time study, candidates can apply to the programme manager and/or head of department to do it over two years of study. Students intending to complete the programme over two years must keep in mind that the structure of the modules can change due to the availability of staff.

*Please note:*
Only certain modules are presented annually. Please consult the programme manager in this regard.

**Minimum credits required:** [150]

| Research | [30] |
| Core modules | [45] |
| Elective modules | [75] |

**Curriculum**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research</td>
<td>[30]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLK 761 Research report</td>
<td>DS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core modules</td>
<td>[15]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLK 751 Theories and paradigms</td>
<td>DS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLK 764 Research methodology</td>
<td>[30]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Elective modules**
Select 5 modules from the list below. Students may also choose one elective offered by another department as one of their 5 elective modules.

| SLK 752 Social psychology | [15] |
| SLK 753 Community psychology | [15] |
| SLK 755 Psychological assessment (2) | [15] |
| SLK 756 Psychopathology | [15] |
| SLK 760 Neuropsychology | [15] |
| SLK 762 Cognitive psychology | [15] |
C.3.7  BSocSciHons in Sociology (Code: 01243015)

Programme manager:
Dr S Molapo, HB 19-30, Tel: 012 420 2330, email: sepetla.molapo@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A relevant bachelor's degree with Sociology or a directly related social science major.
• An average of at least 68% is required for the major.
• Selection takes place before admission.

Additional admission requirements:
• If deemed necessary additional modules will be required.

Minimum credits required: [150]
Research: [30]
Fundamental module: [30]
Core modules: [60]
Elective module: [30]

Curriculum

Research
SOC 753  Research report [30]

Fundamental module
SOC 751  Research methodology [30]

Core modules
SOC 756  Social theory [30]
and
ONE of the following:*
SOC 757  Globalisation and development [30]
SOC 761  Sociology of South Africa [30]

Elective modules
ONE of the following*
GNR 751  Gender studies [30]
LAB 754  Labour relations and labour law [30]
SOC 757  Globalisation and development** [30]
SOC 758  Gender, family and households [30]
SOC 761  Sociology of South Africa** [30]
SOC 762  Identity, culture and society [30]

Note:
*Not all modules are offered in any given year. Contact the programme manager in this regard.
**When not already selected as a core module.

C.4  Master, Master of Arts [M, MA] (Coursework)

C.4.1  Master of Diplomatic Studies [MDiplomatic Studies] (Code: 01250403)

Programme manager:
Dr YK Spies, HB 21-2, Tel: 012 420 2688, email: yolanda.spies@up.ac.za
Admission requirements:
• An honours degree in Political Sciences or directly related fields (or a related university degree with sufficient relevant work experience in the diplomatic field with the approval of Senate).
• An average of 65% is required in this degree for admission to this programme.

Additional requirements:
• Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English is required.

Minimum credits required: [180]
Research: [90]
Core modules: [90]

Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DIP 895 Mini-dissertation: Diplomatic studies</td>
<td>[60]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DIP 878 Methodology of diplomatic studies</td>
<td>[30]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Core modules

| DIP 872 Diplomatic practice           | [30]   |
| DIP 876 Diplomacy and international studies | [30]   |
| DIP 877 Diplomatic theory             | [30]   |

Note:
• At least two core modules have to be taken during the first year of study.
• Students may, with the approval of the programme manager, replace at most one core module with an appropriate module of the same credit value from another discipline.
• This programme is not presented through telematic or distance education.

C.4.2 Master of Security Studies [MSS] (Code: 01250404)

Programme manager:
Contact the head of department.

Admission requirements:
• An honours degree in Political Sciences or directly related fields (or a related university degree with sufficient relevant work experience in the security field with the approval of Senate).
• An average of 65% is required in this degree for admission to this programme.

Additional requirements:
• Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English is required.

Minimum credits required: [180]
Research: [90]
Core modules: [90]
Curriculum

Research

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SEC 895</td>
<td>Mini-dissertation: Security studies</td>
<td>[60]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEC 878</td>
<td>Methodology of security studies</td>
<td>[30]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Core modules

*Three of the following:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SEC 871</td>
<td>National security</td>
<td>[30]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEC 877</td>
<td>Security and strategic theory</td>
<td>[30]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEC 879</td>
<td>Strategic intelligence and forecasting</td>
<td>[30]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PTO 871</td>
<td>Mediation in African conflicts</td>
<td>[30]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note:
- At least two modules have to be taken during the first year of study.
- Students may, with the approval of the programme manager, replace at most one module with an appropriate module of the same credit value from another discipline.
- This programme is not presented through telematic or distance education.

C.4.3 MA in Augmentative and Alternative Communication (Code: 01252132)

Programme manager:
Dr KM Tönsing, Communication Pathology Building 2-27, Tel 012 420 4729
email: kerstin.tonsing@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
- A bachelor’s degree in Communication Pathology (Bcommunication Pathology); or
- Any other bachelor’s degree plus a BAHons AAC; or
- Any other first degree (bachelor’s degree) plus an honours degree also provides entry to this master’s programme provided the candidate included sufficient modules on communication-related topics in his/her undergraduate training programme.

Minimum credits required: [240]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research:</th>
<th>[100]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fundamental modules:</td>
<td>[70]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core modules:</td>
<td>[70]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curriculum

Research

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAK 895</td>
<td>Mini-dissertation: AAC</td>
<td>[60]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fundamental modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAK 808</td>
<td>Research methodology</td>
<td>[40]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAK 804</td>
<td>Communication theory</td>
<td>[20]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAK 805</td>
<td>Symbol systems</td>
<td>[20]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAK 806</td>
<td>Assessment: AAC</td>
<td>[30]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Core modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AAK 807</td>
<td>Intervention: AAC</td>
<td>[30]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAK 809</td>
<td>AAC devices</td>
<td>[20]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAK 810</td>
<td>Positioning for communication</td>
<td>[20]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C.4.4 MA in Biblical and Religious Studies (Code: 01250394)

Programme manager:
Prof DJ Human, Theology Building 2-34, Tel: 012 420 3154, email: dirk.human@up.ac.za
Admission requirements:
• An honours degree in Biblical and Religious Studies; or
• An approved four-year bachelor’s degree as approved by the head of department. Teaching or other experience in a relevant field will be taken into account.

Additional requirement:
Prospective students may be required to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

Minimum credits required: [240]
Research: [120]
Fundamental module: [15]
Core modules: [105]

Curriculum Credits

Research
BYB 895 Mini-dissertation: Biblical and religious studies [120]

Fundamental module
BYB 801 Research methodology [15]

Core modules
BYB 802 Hermeneutics [15]
BYB 803 Biblical archaeology [15]
BYB 804 History and historiography [15]
BYB 805 Religious studies [15]
BYB 806 Exegesis [15]
BYB 807 Theology [15]
BYB 808 Biblical ethics [15]

Select modules to the value of 15 credits from any other faculty as substitute for one of the above core modules.

C.4.5 MA in International Relations (Code: 01250406)

Programme manager:
Prof MME Schoeman, HB 21-14, Tel: 012 420 4066, email: maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• An honours degree in Political Sciences.
• An average of 65% is required in this degree.

Additional requirements:
• Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is also required.

Minimum credits required: [240]
Research: [120]
Fundamental module: [120]
Humanities II 2015

Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fundamental module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IPL 802 Examination: International relations</td>
<td>[120]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Research

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IPL 892 Mini-dissertation: International relations</td>
<td>[120]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C.4.6 MA in Political Science (Code: 01250412)

Programme manager:
Prof MME Schoeman, HB 21-14, Tel: 012 420 4066, email: maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• An honours degree in Political Sciences.
• An average of 65% is required in this degree.

Additional requirements:
• Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is also required.

Minimum credits required: [240]

Fundamental module: [120]
Research: [120]

Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fundamental module</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STL 801 Examination: Political science</td>
<td>[120]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Research

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STL 896 Mini-dissertation: Political science</td>
<td>[120]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MASTER’S PROGRAMMES IN PSYCHOLOGY

Assessments:
(i) In order to pass a module, a final mark of at least 50% must be obtained. A student will pass a module with distinction if a final mark of at least 75% is achieved.
(ii) Progress in modules is assessed through a variety of activities in a process of continuous assessment. Assessment is designed to ensure that all the outcomes of the modules have been evaluated by means of informative assessment.
(iii) The final results for all modules will only be published after confirmation of the results by the examination commission of the Faculty of Humanities. No results will be released beforehand.

Requirements for progress to year II of the programme:
(i) In each programme all requirements for year I of the programme must be met before proceeding to year II of the programme.
(ii) Should all the requirements of year I not be met, year I may not be repeated and the student will have to leave the programme.
(iii) Should the student wish to continue, he or she will have to reapply for admission in accordance with the rules applicable to the selection process for all new applications.
(iv) No module may be carried over from year I to year II.
Requirements for progress to internship:
(i) The rules and regulations as laid down by the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) and as amended from time to time, will apply.
(ii) All programme requirements of the degree must be successfully completed and the assessment thereof processed through the necessary committees of the University.
(iii) The master's degree must be completed in two years.

Enquiry with regards to possible professional misconduct within the programme:
Should a student be considered in breach of any professional rule, regulation or code of conduct as laid down by the Professional Board for Psychology or the HPCSA, the student may be required to present him/herself before the executive committee of the Department of Psychology for an enquiry in order to ascertain whether or not the matter should be referred to the Professional Board or the HPCSA for a further investigation.

Discontinuation of participation in the programme:
The dean may, on the recommendation of the head of the Department of Psychology, conduct an enquiry into the alleged conduct and/or fitness of the student to practice. Possible outcomes of this process could include, but will not be limited to, the discontinuation of the student’s participation in the programme during an academic year. This decision will be considered by a committee within the Department and various aspects of the student’s progress and conduct within the programme will be assessed. The student will have the opportunity to respond and make representations regarding the allegations brought against him/her.

C.4.7 MA in Clinical Psychology (Code: 01250491)
This programme provides integrated professional and academic training equipping the candidate to function as a clinical psychologist. After completion, the candidate can apply to the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a clinical psychologist. Such registration will be subject to the conditions stipulated by the Professional Board for Psychology at the time of registration.

Programme manager:
Ms M Dreckmeier-Meiring, HB 11-01, Tel: 012 420 4144, email: psychinfo@up.ac.za

Closing date for applications:
31 May annually

Admission requirements:
• BSocSciHons or BAHons in Psychology or equivalent qualification accredited by the Council on Higher Education.
• Admission to the MA (Clinical Psychology) programme is subject to assessment and selection of the candidate based on requirements prescribed by the programme as applicable from time to time.
• Candidates are selected for admission to the MA programme in Clinical Psychology. Only a limited number of candidates are admitted to the programme annually. Information about the selection process and criteria must be obtained from the Department of Psychology at the time of application.

Curriculum:
The degree comprises two years of full-time study; 50% of the programme entails coursework and 50% entails a research component.
A. **Theoretical section**
   A core curriculum with coursework has to be followed and passed.

B. **Practical section**
   During the two years and as part of the practical component of the programme academic service training is done at institutions as organised by the Department of Psychology.

C. **Mini-dissertation (KLS 895)**
   A mini-dissertation on an appropriate topic as approved by the head of department and the Postgraduate and Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities must be completed and passed before the MA degree in Clinical Psychology can be conferred. A pass mark of at least 50% must be obtained. A draft article for publication in a recognised scientific journal must be submitted together with the completed mini-dissertation.

**Minimum credits required:** [240]
Research: [120]
Core modules: [120]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curriculum</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Research</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KLS 895</td>
<td>[120]</td>
<td>DS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core modules</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KLS 803</td>
<td>[30]</td>
<td>DS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KLS 871</td>
<td>[30]</td>
<td>DS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KLS 872</td>
<td>[30]</td>
<td>DS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KLS 874</td>
<td>[30]</td>
<td>DS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**C.4.8 MA in Research Psychology (Code: 01250432)**

This programme provides integrated professional and academic training equipping the candidate to function as a specialist researcher. The candidate can also apply to the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa for registration as a research psychologist. Such registration will be subject to the conditions stipulated by the Professional Board for Psychology at the time of registration.

**Programme manager:**
Dr N Coetzee, HB 11-2, Tel: 012 420 4144, email: psychinfo@up.ac.za

**Closing date for applications:**
31 May annually

**Admission requirements:**
- BScSciHons or BAHons in Psychology or equivalent qualification accredited by the Council on Higher Education.
- Admission to the MA (Research Psychology) programme is subject to assessment and selection of the candidate based on requirements prescribed by the programme as applicable from time to time.
- Candidates are selected for admission to the MA programme in Research Psychology. Only a limited number of candidates are admitted to the programme annually. Information about the selection process and criteria must be obtained from the Department of Psychology at the time of application.
Curriculum:
The degree comprises two years of full-time study; 50% of the programme entails coursework and 50% entails a research component.

A. **Theoretical section**
A core curriculum with coursework has to be followed and passed.

B. **Mini-dissertation (NSK 895)**
A mini-dissertation on an appropriate topic as approved by the head of department and the Postgraduate and Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities must be completed and passed before the MA degree in Research Psychology can be conferred. A pass mark of at least 50% must be obtained. A draft article for publication in a recognised scientific journal must be submitted together with the completed mini-dissertation.

**Minimum credits required:** [240]
- Research: [120]
- Core modules: [120]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curriculum</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSK 895</td>
<td>[120]</td>
<td>DS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core modules</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSK 801</td>
<td>[24]</td>
<td>DS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSK 802</td>
<td>[24]</td>
<td>DS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSK 804</td>
<td>[24]</td>
<td>DS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSK 805</td>
<td>[24]</td>
<td>DS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSK 806</td>
<td>[24]</td>
<td>DS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**C.4.9 MA in Counselling Psychology (Code: 01250501)**

This programme offers integrated academic, practical and professional training in counselling psychology.

**Programme manager:**
Prof M Visser, HB 11-12, Tel: 012 420 4144, email: psychinfo@up.ac.za

**Closing date for applications:**
31 May annually

**Admission requirements:**
- BSocSciHons or BAHons in Psychology or equivalent qualification accredited by the Council on Higher Education.
- Admission to any of the MA programmes is subject to assessment and selection of the candidate based on requirements prescribed by the programme as applicable from time to time.
- Candidates are selected for admission to the MA degree programme in Counselling Psychology.

Only a limited number of candidates are admitted to the programme annually. Information about the selection process and criteria must be obtained from the Department of Psychology at the time of application.
Curriculum:
The programme is a two-year full-time programme and is based on the researcher(50%)-practitioner(50%) model. All courses within all the modules of the researcher and practitioner training need to be passed to obtain the MA (Counselling Psychology) degree.

Once a student has successfully completed the MA (Counselling Psychology) degree, such student can apply for registration as an intern counselling psychologist with the Professional Board for Psychology at the Health Professions Council of South Africa (HPCSA) to do a one year full-time internship in Counselling Psychology. After successfully completing the internship in counselling psychology and the board exam of the Professional Board for Psychology at the HPCSA, an intern counselling psychologist can apply for registration as a counselling psychologist with the Professional Board for Psychology at the HPCSA. Such registration is subject to the regulations of the Professional Board for Psychology at the time of registration.

A. **Researcher training**
   Researcher training entails 50% of the MA (Counselling Psychology) programme. During the two-year period students are expected to successfully write a research proposal, conduct a research project and to write a mini-dissertation (VOS 895).

B. **Practitioner training**
   Practitioner training entails 50% of the MA (Counselling Psychology) programme. During the two-year period academic and practical training is done. The academic training is done via three core modules and two elective modules. The core modules are: Fundamentals of Psychology (SLK 801), Psychological assessment (SLK 806) and Counselling Psychology (SLK 802). The elective modules are: Community Psychology (SLK 804) and Sports Psychology (SLK 805). The training is delivered by means of didactic instruction and/or experiential learning. The practical training that is done by the students is arranged by the Department of Psychology on a yearly basis.

C. **Professional development**
   Besides the researcher and practitioner training, the professional development of the students is addressed on a continuous basis in all modules during the two-year period. The professional development of students entails professional practice and professional identity development. The professional practice component focuses on the ethical and legal framework in which counselling psychologists practice, while professional identity development focuses on the “person” of the prospective counselling psychologist, the student.

**Minimum credits required:** [240]
- Research: [120]
- Core modules: [90]
- Elective modules: [30]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curriculum</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Research</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOS 895</td>
<td>Mini-dissertation : Counselling psychology</td>
<td>[120]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Core modules</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLK 801</td>
<td>Fundamental psychology</td>
<td>[30]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLK 802</td>
<td>Counselling psychology</td>
<td>[30]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLK 806</td>
<td>Psychological assessment</td>
<td>[30]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Elective modules

Select 1 of the following modules:
SLK 804  Community psychology [30]  DS
SLK 805  Sports psychology* [30]  DS

Note:
*It is only possible to choose this option (Sports Psychology) if the candidate complies with the prerequisites as set out by the head of department.

C.4.10  MA in Environment and Society (Code: 01250512)
Please note: This programme will only be offered in English.

Programme manager:
Dr J Olwoch, Geography building 2-7, Tel: 012 420 2533, email: jane.olwoch@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
BAHons or an equivalent qualification with a minimum average of 60%. Access is determined on a competitive basis based on academic achievement.

Additional requirements:
• Academic literacy
  Applicants must write an academic literacy test of which the results will be used for final placement. Exemption is granted to students who wrote and passed this test during the past five years.
• Computer literacy
  Applicants have to pass the standard computer literacy test applicable to all first-year undergraduate students at the University of Pretoria covering basic data base, spreadsheet and word processing software. Applicants who have already passed this test in the past five years are exempted from the test. Applicants who fail this test need to complete suitable modules, approved by the programme manager, during their first semester of master’s degree study.

Minimum credits required: [240]
Research: [100]
Fundamental modules: [60]
Core modules: [60]
Elective modules: [20]

Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENV 891</td>
<td>Research project</td>
<td>[100]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fundamental modules

| ENS 811  | Environment and development | [20] |
| ENS 822  | Strategic environmental management | [20] |

Choose 1 of the following modules:

| ENS 823  | Environment and land reform | [20] |
| ENS 824  | Social modelling and assessment | [20] |
| OMS 881  | Environmental change | [20] |

Core modules

| ENV 810  | Environmental paradigms | [20] |
| ENV 812  | Environmental analysis, assessment and modelling | [20] |
| ENV 816  | Environmental law | [20] |
Elective modules

Choose 1 of the following available modules:

- EWM 821 Water conservation and demand management [20]
- LEK 780 Agricultural economics [20]
- ZEN 809 Biogeography and macro-ecology [20]

Any module at master's level in Diplomatic Studies (DIP) as approved by the head of the Department of Political Sciences.

For detailed descriptions of module contents please consult the Centre for Environmental Studies’ brochure (Geography Building 2-1; Tel: 012 420 4048) or the web page: http://www.up.ac.za/academic/centre-environmental-studies.

C.5 Master, Master of Arts [M, MA] (Research)

C.5.1 Master of Communication Pathology (Code: 01250021)

Programme managers:
Ms S Geertsema, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology Building 3-4,
Tel: 012 420 3614, email: salome.geertsema@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
BCommunication Pathology or equivalent degree with a minimum average of at least 70% in the relevant final-year modules. Students with an average of 65% to 69% will also be considered for admission to the Master's Provisional, subject to the submission of a preliminary research proposal of three pages, and approval by the departmental research committee. Admission to either Audiology or Speech-Language Pathology will be subject to the availability of study leaders in these subjects.

Additional requirements:
• In the case of BCommunication Pathology in either Speech-Language Pathology or Audiology, postgraduate modules may only be selected in the field of the undergraduate qualification.
• Students who do not have a dual qualification in both Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology, may only register for the MCommunication Pathology degree in the field in which they obtained their undergraduate degree.

KMP 890 Dissertation: Communication pathology [240]

C.5.2 MA in Augmentative and Alternative Communication (Code: 01252131)

Programme manager:
Dr KM Tönsing, Communication Pathology Building 2-27, Tel 012 420 4729,
email: kerstin.tonsing@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A bachelor’s degree in Communication Pathology (BCommunication Pathology); or
• Any other bachelor’s degree plus a BA Honours AAC; or
• Any other first degree (bachelor’s degree) plus an honours degree also provide entry to this master’s programme provided the candidate included sufficient modules on communication-related topics in his/her undergraduate programme.
Additional requirements:
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is also required.

Minimum credits required: [260]
Research: [150]
Core modules: [110]

Curriculum | Credits
--- | ---
Research
AAK 890 Dissertation: AAC | [150]

Core modules
AAK 804 Communication theory | [20]
AAK 805 Symbol systems | [20]
AAK 806 Assessment: AAC | [30]
AAK 808 Research methodology | [40]

C.5.3 MA in Archaeology (Code: 01250181)

Programme manager:
Prof I Pikirayi, HB 8-14, Tel: 012 420 4661, email: innocent.pikirayi@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An honours degree in Archaeology or very closely related discipline for which a minimum of 60% has been obtained. Applicants with less than 60% and those with an honours degree from another tertiary institution may have to sit for an admissions examination to the satisfaction of the programme manager and in consultation with the head of department.

Additional requirements:
Students who do not have the required level of proficiency in English have to take an additional module TTS 751 Academic writing skills.

Note:
• A student for a master’s degree must complete his or her studies within four years after first registering for the degree. The study comprises a 30 000-50 000 word dissertation based on a research proposal approved by the Research Proposal and Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities (see requirement for preparatory year).
• Students are also required to: (a) perform one outreach activity per semester registered; (b) to participate in the Departmental Seminar Series; (c) to construct a museum display of their dissertation research; and (d) submit an article based on their research to an accredited publication at the end of their study.
• Students are required to conduct at least 8 weeks of fieldwork by the end of the master’s programme and must demonstrate mastery over basic and intermediate field techniques.

AGL 890 Dissertation: Archaeology [240]

C.5.4 MA in Biblical and Religious Studies (Code: 01250393)

Programme manager:
Prof DJ Human, Theology Building 2-34, Tel: 012 420 3154, email: dirk.human@up.ac.za
Admission requirements:
• An honours degree in Biblical and Religious Studies or
• An approved four-year bachelor’s degree approved by the head of department. Teaching or other experience in a relevant field will be taken into account.

Additional requirement:
Prospective students may be required to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.

BYB 890 Dissertation: Biblical and religious studies [240]

C.5.5  MA in Philosophy (Code: 01250382)

Programme manager:
Prof U Kistner, HB 20-10, Tel: 012 420 2972, email: ulrike.kistner@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An appropriate honours degree in Philosophy with an average of at least 65%.

Additional requirements:
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
• An approved research proposal is required.

FIL 890 Dissertation: Philosophy [240]

C.5.6 MA in Geography (Code: 01250511)

Programme manager:
Prof A Horn, Geography building 3-5, Tel: 012 420 3713, email: andre.horn@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An appropriate honours degree with an average of at least 60%.

Additional requirements:
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
• An approved research proposal is also required.

GGF 890 Dissertation: Geography [240]

C.5.7 MA in International Relations (Code: 01250405)

Programme manager:
Prof MME Schoeman, HB 21-14, Tel: 012 420 4066, email: maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• An honours degree in Political Sciences.
• An average of 70% is required in this degree

Additional requirements:
• Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
• An approved research proposal is required.

IPL 891 Dissertation: International relations [240]
C.5.8 MA in Political Science (Code: 01250411)

Programme manager:
Prof MME Schoeman, HB 21-14, Tel: 012 420 4066, email: maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• An honours degree in Political Sciences.
• An average of 70% is required in this degree.

Additional requirements:
• Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is a requisite.
• An approved research proposal is required.

STL 890 Dissertation: Political science [240]

C.5.9 MA in Criminology (Code: 01250261)

Programme manager:
Prof A Lombard, HB 10-21, Tel: 012 420 2030, email: antoinette.lombard@up.ac.za

Admission requirement:
A minimum of at least 65% for BAHons in Criminology.

Additional requirement:
Arrange for an interview with the head of department.

KRM 890 Dissertation: Criminology [180]

C.5.10 MA Human Movement Science (Code: 01250122)

Programme manager:
Prof PE Krüger, Sports Centre R2-38, Tel: 012 420 6032, email: ernst.kruger@up.ac.za

Admission requirement:
An appropriate honours degree.

Additional requirements:
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is also required.

MBK 890 Dissertation: Human movement science [240]

C.5.10.1 MA Human Movement Science
Option: Biokinetics (Code: 01250123)

Programme manager:
Prof PE Krüger, Sports Centre R2-38, Tel: 012 420 6032, email: ernst.kruger@up.ac.za

Admission requirement:
• A minimum of 60% for the honours degree in Biokinetics.
Humanities II 2015

Additional requirements:
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal that has been accepted by the departmental Research Committee and the Postgraduate and Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities.

MBK 891: Dissertation: Biokinetics [240]

C.5.10.2 MA Human Movement Science
   Option: Sports Sciences (Code: 01250124)

Programme manager:
Prof PE Krüger, Sports Centre R2-38, Tel: 012 420 6032, email: ernst.kruger@up.ac.za

Admission requirement:
• A minimum of 60% for the honours degree in Biokinetics or Sports Sciences.

Additional requirements:
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal that has been accepted by the departmental Research Committee and the Postgraduate and Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities.

MBK 892: Dissertation: Sports sciences [240]

C.5.10.3 MA in Sport and Leisure Studies
   Option: Sport and Recreation Management (Code: 01250126)

Programme manager:
Prof AE Goslin, Sports Centre R2-27, Tel: 012 420 6043, email: goslin@sport.up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• An honours degree in Sport and Leisure Studies of similar qualification.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal that has been accepted by the departmental Research Committee as well as the Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities.

MBK 893: Dissertation: Sport and Recreation Management [240]

C.5.11 MA in Psychology (Code: 01250311)

Programme manager:
Prof C Wagner, HB 12-4, Tel: 012 420 4144, email: psychinfo@up.ac.za

Admission requirement:
An appropriate honours degree with a minimum average of at least 60%.

Additional requirements:
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is also required.

SLK 890 Dissertation: Psychology [240]
C.6 Master of Historical and Cultural Science [MHCS] (Coursework)

Programme manager:
Dr JEH Grobler, HB 18-31, Tel: 012 420 2663, email: jackie.grobler@up.ac.za

C.6.1 MHCS in Heritage and Cultural Tourism (Code: 01253101)

Programme organiser:
Prof CC Boonzaaier, HB 8-2, Tel: 012 420 2597, email: chris.boonzaaier@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An honours degree in Heritage and Cultural Tourism or directly related degree as approved by the programme manager with an average of at least 65%.

Minimum credits required: [240]
Research: [120]
Fundamental module: [120]

Curriculum
Research
EFK 895 Mini-dissertation: Heritage and cultural tourism [120]

Fundamental module
EFK 800 Examination: Heritage and cultural tourism [120]

C.6.2 MHCS in Heritage and Museum Studies
(Code: 01253103)

Programme organiser:
Prof AS Mlambo, HB 18-13, Tel: 012 420 2323, email: alois.mlambo@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An average of at least 60% for the methodology section of an honours degree or related qualification as approved by the programme manager.

Minimum credits required: [240]
Research: [120]
Fundamental module: [120]

Curriculum
Research
MKD 895 Mini-dissertation: Heritage and museum studies [120]

Fundamental module
MKD 800 Examination: Heritage and museum studies [120]

C.6.3 MHCS in History (Code: 01253105)

Programme organiser:
Prof KL Harris, HB 18-30, Tel: 012 420 2665, email: karen.harris@up.ac.za
Admission requirements:
An average of at least 60% for the methodology section of an honours degree or related qualification as approved by the programme manager.

Minimum credits required: [240]
Research: [120]
Fundamental module: [120]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curriculum</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 895</td>
<td>Mini-dissertation: History [120]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamental module</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GES 800</td>
<td>Examination: History [120]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C.6.4 MHCS in Cultural History (Code: 01253107)
(Suspended – no new intake in 2015)

C.7 Master of Historical and Cultural Science [MHCS] (Research)

Programme manager:
Prof KL Harris, HB 18-30, Tel: 012 420 2665, email: karen.harris@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• An honours degree in Heritage and Cultural Tourism or directly related degree as approved by the programme manager with an average of at least 70%.

C.7.1 MHCS in Heritage and Cultural Tourism (Code: 01253100)
EFK 890 Dissertation: Heritage and cultural tourism [240]

C.7.2 MHCS in Heritage and Museum Studies (Code: 01253102)
MKD 891 Dissertation: Heritage and museum studies [240]

C.7.3 MHCS in History (Code: 01253104)
GES 890 Dissertation: History [240]

C.7.4 MHCS in Cultural History (Code: 01253106)
(Suspended – no new intake in 2015)

C.8 Master of Social Work [MSW] (Coursework)

C.8.1 MSW in Healthcare (Code: 01251065)

Programme manager:
Dr CL Carbonatto, HB 10-10, Tel: 012 420 2410, email: charlene.carbonatto@up.ac.za

Closing date for applications:
31 July annually

Humanities II 2015
Admission requirements:
• BSW degree in social work with a minimum average mark of at least 65% or an equivalent qualification.
• Departmental selection.

Additional requirement:
A compulsory module in research methodology, namely MWT 864, must be passed.

Degree with distinction:
A student passes with distinction when an average mark of 75% is achieved for the core modules and the mini-dissertation, subject to a minimum of 70% for the mini-dissertation.

Minimum credits required: [180]
Research: [90]
Core modules: [90]

Curriculum Credits
Research
MWT 895 Mini-dissertation: Social work [90]

Core modules
MWT 855 Social healthcare (1) [25]
MWT 856 Social healthcare (2) [25]
MWT 857 Social healthcare (3) [25]
MWT 870 Social healthcare: Practical [15]

C.8.2 MSW Option: Social Development and Policy (Code: 01251068)

Programme manager:
Prof A Lombard, HB 10-21, Tel: 012 420 2325, email: antoinette.lombard@up.ac.za

Closing date for applications:
31 July annually

Admission requirements:
• BSW degree in social work with a minimum average mark of at least 65% or an equivalent qualification.
• Departmental selection.

Additional requirements:
• At least two years appropriate practice experience.
• A compulsory module in research methodology, namely MWT 864, must be passed.

Degree with distinction:
A student passes with distinction when an average mark of 75% is achieved for the core modules and the mini-dissertation, subject to a minimum of 70% for the mini-dissertation.

Minimum credits required: [180]
Research: [150]
Core modules: [90]

Curriculum Credits
Research
MWT 895 Mini-dissertation: Social work [90]
Core modules
MWT 851  Social development (1)  [30]
MWT 852  Social development (2)  [30]
MWT 853  Social policy  [30]

C.8.3  MSW
Option: Play-based Intervention (Code: 01251066)

Programme manager:
Dr MP Le Roux, HB 10-28, Tel: 012 420 5321, email: liana.leroux@up.ac.za

Closing date for applications:
31 July annually

Admission requirements:
• BSW degree in social work with a minimum average mark of at least 65% or an equivalent qualification.
• Departmental selection.

Additional requirement:
A compulsory module in research methodology, namely MWT 864, must be passed.

Degree with distinction:
A student passes with distinction when an average mark of 75% is achieved for the core modules and the mini-dissertation, subject to a minimum of 70% for the mini-dissertation.

Minimum credits required:  [180]
Research:  [90]
Core modules:  [90]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curriculum</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MWT 895</td>
<td>Mini-dissertation: Social work  [90]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core modules</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MWT 861</td>
<td>Play therapy with the child  [25]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MWT 862</td>
<td>The child in the family  [25]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MWT 863</td>
<td>The child in the community  [25]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MWT 869</td>
<td>Play therapy: Practical  [15]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C.8.4  MSW
Option: Employee Assistance Programmes (Code: 01251067)

Programme manager:
Prof LS Terblanche, HB 10-15, Tel: 012 420 3292, email: lourie.terblanche@up.ac.za

Closing date for applications:
31 July annually

Admission requirements:
• BSW degree in Social Work with an average of at least 65% or an equivalent qualification.
• Departmental selection.
Additional requirements:
• Successful completion of the departmental short course in Employee Assistance Programs.
• At least four years appropriate practice experience.
• A compulsory module in research methodology, namely MWT 864, must be passed.

Degree with distinction:
A student passes with distinction when an average mark of 75% is achieved for the core modules and the mini-dissertation, subject to a minimum of 70% for the mini-dissertation.

Minimum credits required: [180]
Research: [90]
Core modules: [90]

Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mini-dissertation: Social work</td>
<td>[90]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Core modules</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Employee assistance programmes (1)</td>
<td>[30]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee assistance programmes (2)</td>
<td>[30]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee assistance programmes (3)</td>
<td>[30]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C.9 Master of Social Work [MSW] (Research)

C.9.1 Master of Social Work (Code: 01251062)

Programme manager:
Prof A Lombard, HB 10-21, Tel: 012 420 2325, email: antoinette.lombard@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• An minimum of at least 65% for BSocial Work.
• Arrange for an interview with the head of department.

MWT 896 Dissertation: Social work [240]

C.10 Master of Philosophy [MPhil] (Coursework)

C.10.1 MPhil
Option: Political Philosophy (Code: 01250003)
(Please note: No new intake in 2015)

Programme manager:
Prof U Kistner, HB 20-10, Tel: 012 420 2972, email: ulrike.kistner@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A pass mark of at least 65% for an honours degree in Philosophy or at least 70% for an honours degree or equivalent degree in any other relevant field.

Additional admission requirement (for all applicants):
A statement motivating the interest in the subject of this degree programme as a whole, and any of its components, and indicating interest in particular readings, debates, and theoretical directions connected with it, along with copies of any written academic work.
(limited to 2 items) must be handed in at the Department of Philosophy with application for admission.

**Minimum credits required:** [200]  
Research: [80]  
Core modules: [120]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curricular</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIL 897</td>
<td>Research report: Political philosophy [80]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core modules</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIL 864</td>
<td>Philosophy [30]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIL 865</td>
<td>Philosophy [30]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIL 866</td>
<td>Philosophy [30]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIL 867</td>
<td>Philosophy [30]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**C.11 Master of Social Sciences [MSocSci] (Coursework)**

**C.11.1 MSocSci in Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (Code: 01253015)**

**Programme manager:**  
Dr M Tshoaedi, HB 19-23, Tel: 012 420 2330, email: malehoko.tshoaedi@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements:**  
- An honours degree in Sociology, Industrial Sociology or a directly related social science is required.  
- An average of at least 70% for this degree is needed.  
- Selection takes place before admission.

**Additional requirements:**  
- SOC 751 and SOC 756 or similar modules in research methodology and theory are required.  
- Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.  
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.  
- Students with an average between 68% and 70% could be considered for admission under special conditions. Apply to the programme manager.

**Minimum credits required:** [180]  
Research: [90]  
Fundamental module: [30]  
Core module: [30]  
Elective module: [30]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Curricular</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 895</td>
<td>Mini-dissertation: Sociology [90]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamental module</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC 812</td>
<td>Advanced research methodology [30]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Core modules

One of the following:
SOC 830  Conflict management in the workplace  [30]
SOC 862  Sociology of work and organisations  [30]

Elective modules

One of the following*
SOC 830  Conflict management in the workplace**  [30]
SOC 857  Globalisation and development  [30]
SOC 858  The sociology of South Africa  [30]
SOC 859  Identity, culture and society  [30]
SOC 860  Civil society and the state  [30]
SOC 861  Gender, family and households  [30]
SOC 862  Sociology of work and organisations**  [30]

Note:
*Not all modules are offered in any given year. Contact the programme manager in this regard.
**When not already selected as a core module.

C.11.2  MSocSci in Gender Studies (Code: 01253004)

Programme manager:
Dr M Tshoaedi, HB 19-23, Tel: 012 420 2330, email: malehoko.tshoaedi@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• An honours degree in Gender Studies, Sociology or a relevant social science is required.
• An average of at least 70% for this degree is needed.
• Selection takes place before admission.

Additional requirements:
• SOC 751 and GNR 751 or SOC 756 or similar modules in research methodology, gender studies and/or social theory are required.
• Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• Students with an average between 68% and 70% could be considered for admission under special conditions. Apply to the programme manager.

Minimum credits required:  [180]
Research:  [90]
Fundamental module:  [30]
Core module:  [30]
Elective module:  [30]

Curriculum

Research
SOC 895  Mini-dissertation: Sociology  [90]

Fundamental module
SOC 812  Advanced research methodology  [30]
Core modules
One of the following*
GNR 852 Gender studies [30]
SOC 861 Gender, family and households [30]

Elective modules
One of the following*
SOC 830 Conflict management in the workplace [30]
GNR 852 Gender studies** [30]
SOC 857 Globalisation and development [30]
SOC 858 The sociology of South Africa [30]
SOC 859 Identity, culture and society [30]
SOC 860 Civil society and the state [30]
SOC 861 Gender, family and households** [30]
SOC 862 Sociology of work and organisations [30]

Note:
*Not all modules are offered in any given year. Contact the programme manager in this regard.
**When not already selected as a core module

C.11.3 MSocSci in Sociology (Code: 01253017)

Programme manager:
Dr M Tshoaedi, HB 19-23, Tel: 012 420 2330, email: malehoko.tshoaedi@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• An honours degree in Sociology, Industrial Sociology or a directly related social science is required.
• An average of at least 70% for this degree is needed.
• Selection takes place before admission.

Additional requirements:
• SOC 751 and SOC 756 or equivalent modules in research methodology and social theory are required.
• Prospective students may have to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• Students with an average between 68% and 70% could be considered for admission under special conditions. Apply to the programme manager

Minimum credits required: [180]
Research: [90]
Fundamental module: [30]
Core module: [30]
Elective module: [30]

Curriculum Credits
Research
SOC 895 Mini-dissertation: Sociology [90]
Fundamental module
SOC 812 Advanced research methodology [30]
Core modules

*One of the following:*

SOC 857 Globalisation and development  [30]
SOC 859 Identity, culture and society  [30]
SOC 860 Civil society and the state  [30]

Elective modules

*One of the following:*

GNR 852 Gender studies  [30]
SOC 830 Conflict management in the workplace  [30]
SOC 857 Globalisation and development**  [30]
SOC 858 The sociology of South Africa  [30]
SOC 859 Identity, culture and society**  [30]
SOC 860 Civil society and the state**  [30]
SOC 861 Gender, family and households  [30]
SOC 862 Sociology of work and organisations  [30]

Note:

*Not all modules are offered in any given year. Please contact the programme manager in this regard.

**When not already selected as a core module

C.11.4 MSocSci in Employee Assistance Programmes (Code: 01253008)

Programme manager:
Prof LS Terblanche, HB 10-15, Tel: 012 420 3292, email: lourie.terblanche@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:

• A recognised four-year degree in humanities.
• Minimum average of at least 65% for undergraduate qualifications.
• Departmental selection.

Additional requirements:

• At least four years appropriate practice experience.
• Successful completion of the departmental short course in Employee Assistance Programmes.
• A compulsory module in research methodology, namely MWT 864, must be passed.

Degree with distinction:

A student passes with distinction when an average mark of 75% is achieved for the core modules and the mini-dissertation, subject to a minimum of 70% for the mini-dissertation.

Minimum credits required:  [180]

Research:  [90]
Core modules:  [90]

Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MWT 895</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Core modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MWT 866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MWT 867</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MWT 868</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
C.12 Master of Social Sciences [MSocSci] (Research)

C.12.1 MSocSci in Anthropology (Code: 01253000)

Programme manager:
Dr FG McNeill, HB 8-11, Tel: 012 420 6019, email: fraser.mcneil@up.ac.za
Dr D Krige, HB 8-10, Tel: 012 420 2496, email: detlev.krige@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• An honours degree in Anthropology or a directly related discipline with an average of at least 65%.

Additional requirements:
• Prospective students may have to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
• An acceptable level of academic linguistic proficiency is required.
• Students with an average between 60% and 65% could be considered under special conditions. Apply to programme manager(s).

APL 890 Dissertation: Anthropology [240]

C.12.2 MSocSci in Industrial Sociology and Labour Studies (Code: 01253025)

Programme manager:
Dr M Tshoaedi, GW 19-23, Tel: 012 420 2330, email: malehoko.tshoaedi@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• An honours degree in Industrial Sociology or a directly related field.
• An average of at least 70% for this degree is required.
• Selection always takes place before admission.

Additional requirements:
• Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is also required.

SOC 892 Dissertation: Industrial sociology and labour studies [240]

C.12.3 MSocSci in Development Studies (Code: 01253002)

Programme manager:
Ms I Kriel, HB 8-8, Tel: 012 420 2596, email: inge.kriel@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• An honours degree in Social Sciences or Development Studies or a directly related discipline.
• An average of at least 65% in the preceding honours degree.

Additional requirements:
• It can be expected from prospective students to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
• An acceptable level of language proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is also required.

GSO 851 Dissertation: Development studies

C.12.4  MSocSci in Gender Studies (Code: 01253024)

Programme manager:
Dr M Tshoaedi, HB 19-23, Tel: 012 420 2330, email: malehoko.tshoaedi@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• An honours degree in Gender Studies or a directly related field.
• An average of 70% for this degree is required.
• Selection takes place before admission.

Additional requirements:
• Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is also required.

SOC 891 Dissertation: Gender studies [240]

C.12.5  MSocSci in Sociology (Code: 01253018)

Programme manager:
Dr M Tshoaedi, HB 19-23, Tel: 012 420 2330, email: malehoko.tshoaedi@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• An honours degree in Sociology or a directly related field. An average of at least 70% for this degree is required.
• Selection takes place before admission.

Additional requirements:
• Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is also required.

SOC 890 Dissertation: Sociology [240]

C.13  Doctor of Philosophy [DPhil]

C.13.1  DPhil in Anthropology (Code: 01264391)

Programme managers:
Dr FG McNeill, HB 8-11, Tel: 012 420 6019, email: fraser.mcneil@up.ac.za
Dr D Krige, HB 8-10, Tel: 012 420 2496, email: detlev.krige@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme.
• Selection takes place before admission.
Additional requirements:
- Prospective students may have to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
- An acceptable level of language proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is also required.

APL 990 Thesis: Anthropology [480]
APL 900 Examination: Anthropology

C.13.2 DPhil in Archaeology (Code: 01264181)

Programme manager:
Prof I Pikirayi, HB 8-14; Tel: 012 420 4661; email: innocent.pikirayi@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
- A master's degree in Archaeology or very closely related discipline for which a minimum of 65% has been obtained.
- Applicants who have obtained less than 65% or have a master’s degree from another institution may have to sit for an admissions examination to the satisfaction of the programme manager.

Additional requirements:
- Students who do not have the required level of proficiency in English have to take an additional module TTS 751 Academic writing skills.

Note:
- A student for a doctorate degree must complete his or her studies within four years after first registering for the degree and the study comprises of a 60 000-100 000 word thesis based on a research proposal approved by the Research Proposal and Ethics Committee and ethical clearance. The thesis must produce positive research findings and substantively advance the state of archaeological knowledge.
- Students are required to defend their written thesis in an oral presentation (AGL 900) – format to be decided by the thesis supervisor and the programme manager.
- Students must conduct at least 16 weeks of fieldwork by the end of the PhD programme and demonstrate mastery over advanced field techniques.

AGL 990 Thesis: Archaeology 990 [480]
AGL 900 Examination: Archaeology 900

C.13.3 DPhil in Philosophy (Code: 01264382)

Programme manager:
Prof U Kistner HB 20-10, Tel: 012 420 2972, email: ulrike.kistner@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

Additional requirements:
- An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
- An approved research proposal is required.

FIL 990 Thesis: Philosophy [480]
FIL 900 Examination: Philosophy
C.13.4  DPhil in Geography (Code: 01264531)

Programme manager:
Prof A Horn, Geography building 3-5, Tel: 012 420 3713, email: andre.horn@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

Additional requirements:
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is required.

GGF 990 Thesis: Geography [480]
GGF 900 Examination: Geography

C.13.5  DPhil in History (Code: 01264231)

Programme manager:
Prof AS Mlambo, HB 18-13, Tel: 012 420 2323, email: alois.mlambo@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme as approved by the programme manager.

GES 990 Thesis: History [480]
GES 900 Examination: History

C.13.6  DPhil in Cultural History (Code: 01264172)
(Suspended – no new intake in 2015)

C.13.7  DPhil in International Relations (Code: 01264402)

Programme manager:
Prof MME Schoeman, HB 21-14, Tel: 012 420 4066, email: maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A master's degree in Political Sciences.
• An average of 70% is required in this degree.
• In the case of a coursework master’s degree, the research component must comprise at least 50% of the degree; a minimum mark of 70% is also required for the research component.

Additional requirements:
• Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is also required.

IPL 992 Thesis: International relations [480]
IPL 901 Examination: International relations
C.13.8  DPhil in Political Science (Code: 01264411)

Programme manager:
Prof MME Schoeman, HB 21-14, Tel: 012 420 4066, email: maxi.schoeman@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A master’s degree in Political Sciences.
• An average of 70% is required in this degree.
• In the case of a coursework master’s degree, the research component must comprise at least 50% of the degree; a minimum mark of 70% is also required for the research component.

Additional requirements:
• Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay or to sit for an examination or to do additional work/modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is also required.

STL 990 Thesis: Political science [480]
STL 900 Examination: Political science

C.13.9  DPhil in Communication Pathology (Code: 01264611)

Programme manager:
Contact the head of department.

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master’s degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

KMP 990 Thesis: Communication pathology [480]
KMP 900 Examination: Communication pathology

C.13.10  DPhil in Criminology (Code: 01264261)

Programme manager:
Prof A Lombard, HB 10-21, Tel: 012 420 2030, email: antoinette.lombard@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• Minimum of 65% for the MA in Criminology.
  (Arrange for an interview with the head of department.)

KRM 990 Thesis: Criminology [360]
KRM 900 Examination: Criminology

C.13.11  DPhil in Social Work (Code: 01264141)

Programme manager:
Prof A Lombard, HB 10-21, Tel: 012 420 2325, email: antoinette.lombard@up.ac.za
Admission requirements:
• Minimum of 65% for the MSW. (Arrange for an interview with the head of department.)

MWT 990 Thesis: Social work [480]
MWT 900 Examination: Social work

C.13.12 DPhil Human Movement Science (Code: 01264121)

Programme manager:
Prof PE Krüger, Sports Centre R2-38, Tel: 012 420 6032, email: ernst.kruger@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

MBK 990 Thesis: Human movement science [480]
MBK 900 Examination: Human movement science

C.13.12.1 DPhil Human Movement Science (Code: 01264123)

Option: Biokinetics

Programme manager:
Prof PE Krüger, Sports Centre R2-38, Tel: 012 420 6032, email: ernst.kruger@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A minimum of 60% for the master's dissertation in Biokinetics.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal that has been accepted by the departmental Research Committee and the Postgraduate and Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities.

MBK 991: Thesis: Biokinetics [480]
MBK 900: Defence of thesis

C.13.12.2 DPhil Human Movement Science (Code: 01264124)

Option: Sports Sciences

Programme manager:
Prof AE Goslin, Sports Centre R2-27, Tel: 012 420 6043, email: anneliese.goslin@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A minimum of 60% for the master’s dissertation in Sports Sciences.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal that has been accepted by the departmental Research Committee and the Postgraduate and Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities.

MBK 992: Thesis: Sports Sciences [480]
MBK 900: Defence of thesis
C.13.12.3 DPhil in Sport and Leisure Studies
Option: Sport and Recreation Management (Code: 01264126)

Programme manager:
Prof AE Goslin, Sport Centre R2-27, Tel: 012 420 6043,
email: anneliese.goslin@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A minimum of 60% for the master’s dissertation in Sport and Leisure Studies.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal that has been accepted by the departmental Research Committee and the Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities.

MBK 993: Thesis: Sport and recreation management [480]
MBK 900: Defence of thesis

C.13.13 DPhil in Psychology (Code: 01264311)

Programme manager:
Prof C Wagner, HB 12-4, Tel: 012 420 4144, email: psychinfo@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master’s degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is also required.

SLK 990 Thesis: Psychology [480]
SLK 900 Examination: Psychology

C.13.14 DPhil in Sociology (Code: 01264592)

Programme manager:
Prof D Bonnin, HB 19-1, Tel:012 420 2330, email: debby.bonnin@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 70% for the dissertation in the related master’s programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
• Selection takes place before admission.

Additional requirements:
• That is, prospective students may have to submit an admissions essay or sit for an examination or do additional modules to enable them to reach the desired level of study.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is also required.

SOC 990 Thesis: Sociology [480]
SOC 900 Examination: Sociology

C.14 Doctor of Philosophy [PhD] (Coursework)

C.14.1 PhD in Psychotherapy (Code: 01264623)
(No new intake in 2015)
Programme manager:
Dr AA Gildenhuys, HB 11-9, Tel: 012 420 4144, psychinfo@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A candidate must already be registered with a professional body and/or submit proof of involvement and experience in the field of Psychotherapy for admission to the study for the doctoral degree specialising in Psychotherapy. The modules are presented on a part-time/after-hours basis over two academic years in the form of seminars, internet discussion forums and lectures. The programme is fully internet-supported and provides various e-learning opportunities. Students must deliver an original paper in each module. A colloquium during which the candidate has to present and critically defend an original paper is held at the end of the second academic year. A student must also comply with all the requirements for supervision and personal learning therapy in respect of Psychotherapy. Only a limited number of students are admitted to study for the degree.

Minimum credits required: [440]
Fundamental module: [50]
Research: [240]
Core modules: [150]

Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Fundamentals module</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[50]</td>
<td>PSP 904  Fundamental issues</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Research

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Research</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[240]</td>
<td>PSP 990  Thesis: Psychotherapy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Core modules

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Core modules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[50]</td>
<td>PSP 901  Child psychotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[50]</td>
<td>PSP 902  Individual psychotherapy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>[50]</td>
<td>PSP 903  Group-based psychotherapy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

C.15 Doctor of Philosophy [PhD]

C.15.1 PhD (Code: 01264622)

Admission requirement:
A master’s degree with a minimum of 65% for the dissertation.

ALG 990 Thesis: General [480]
ALG 900 Examination: General

C.15.1.1 PhD Option: Heritage and Cultural Tourism (Code: 01264624)

EFK 990 Thesis: Heritage and cultural tourism [480]
EFK 900 Examination: Heritage and cultural tourism

C.15.1.2 PhD Option: Development Studies (Code: 01264625)

GSO 951 Thesis: Development studies [480]
C.15.2 PhD in Augmentative and Alternative Communication
(Code: 01264613)

Programme manager:
Prof J Bornman, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology Building 2-30,
Tel: 012 420 2001, email: juan.bornman@up.ac.za

Admission requirement:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master’s degree programme
articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

AAK 990 Thesis: AAC [480]
AAK 900 Examination: AAC

C.15.3 PhD in Biblical and Religious Studies (Code: 01264628)

Programme manager:
Prof DJ Human, Theology Building 2-34, Tel: 012 420 3154, email: dirk.human@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master’s degree programme
articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is also required.

BYB 990 Thesis: Biblical and religious studies [480]
BYB 900 Examination: Biblical and religious studies

C.15.4 PhD in Environment and Society (Code: 01264631)

Programme manager:
Dr JM Olwoch, Geography Building 2-7, Tel: 012 420 2533,
email: jane.olwoch@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master’s degree programme
articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is also required.

ENV 991 Thesis: Environment and society [480]
ENV 900 Examination: Environment and society

C.15.5 PhD in Psychology (Code: 01264627)

Programme manager:
Prof C Wagner, GW 12-4, Tel: 012 420 4144, email: psychinfo@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master’s degree programme arti-
culating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is required.

SLK 990 Thesis: Psychology
SLK 900 Examination: Psychology

D. POSTGRADUATE PROGRAMMES IN THE ARTS

D.1 Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Music Honours [BAHons, BMusHons]

D.1.1 BAHons in Drama and Film Studies (Code: 01240482)

Programme manager:
Dr M Taub, Drama Building 2-10 Tel: 012 420 2557, email: myer.taub@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• An appropriate BA degree.
• At least 65% in the third-year – including modules of Drama and Film Studies (DFK) at the University of Pretoria or
• An equivalent degree from any other tertiary institution.
• Departmental selection includes an interview and a preliminary externally moderated examination.

Minimum credits required: [120]
Research: [30]
Core modules: [90]

Curriculum

Research
DFK 771 Extended research report [30]

Core modules

Choose modules to the value of 90 credits:

DFK 774 Playwriting and screenwriting [45]
DRA 702 Performance studies [45]
DRA 703 Directing and theatre making [45]
DRA 704 Applied drama and theatre [45]
DRA 705 Physical theatre [45]
DRA 709 Performing arts management [45]
DRA 710 Digital media and performance [45]

Note:
The presentation of modules is dependent on available funds, appropriate/available staff and justified by the number of students.

D.1.2 BAHons in Visual Studies (Code: 01240272)

Programme manager:
Prof AA du Preez, Visual Arts Building 3-14, Tel: 012 420 3755, email: amanda.dupreez@up.ac.za

Admission requirement:
An appropriate BA degree with an average of at least 65%.
Description:
This qualification builds on the foundation laid in the undergraduate Visual Studies programme, and offers students the opportunity to engage in research and to start developing their own field of interest and specialisation, which can then be pursued in further postgraduate studies.

Minimum credits required: [140]
Research: [40]
Fundamental module: [20]
Core modules: [40]
Elective modules: [40]

Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VKK 755</td>
<td>Research report: Visual studies [40]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamental module</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KGK 751</td>
<td>Methods and techniques of research [20]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Core modules</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VKK 751</td>
<td>Key texts in visual culture [20]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VKK 752</td>
<td>South African visual culture [20]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective modules</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select 2 of the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KGK 753</td>
<td>Postmodernism, gender and postcolonialism [20]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KGK 755</td>
<td>Art historical writing and art criticism [20]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VKK 754</td>
<td>Digital culture [20]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Any other appropriate module may be chosen in consultation with the programme manager.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

D.1.3   BMusHons in General Musicology (Code: 01242021)

Programme manager:
Prof W Viljoen, Musaion 3-7, Tel: 012 420 2316, email: wim.viljoen@up.ac.za

Admission requirement (at least one of the following):
A national first degree (3-year) in music – BA (Music) or BMus – with a minimum average of 70% and departmental approval.

Additional requirement:
Completion of an admissions test.

Minimum credits required: [120]
Research: [24]
Core modules: [72]
Elective modules: [24]

Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Research</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUS 771</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Core modules

Choose 3 modules from the following:
- MUW 702 Theoretical modules: Didactics [24]
- MUW 703 African music [24]
- MUW 706 Church music [24]
- MUW 707 Choral training [24]
- MUW 708 History of music [24]

Elective modules

Choose 1 module from the following with the proviso that a maximum of 2 modules may be taken from a particular field of study.
- KDT 701 Practical music [24]
- MOP 702 Music education: Research methodology [24]
- MOP 706 Music and early childhood development [24]
- MOP 707 Technology in music education [24]

D.1.4 BMusHons in Music Communication (Code: 01242043)

Programme manager:
Ms C Lötter, Music Therapy Unit (Technical Services Building R1-7), Tel: 012 420 5372,
email: carol.lotter@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
- A national first degree (3-year) in music – BA (Music) or BMus – with a minimum average of 65% and departmental approval.
- A three or four-year undergraduate qualification in related fields (e.g. Psychology, Social work, Speech therapy, Occupational therapy, Teaching, Nursing) with strong musical skills.
- Departmental selection takes place.

Additional requirements:
- Completion of an admissions test.
- Applicants are selected on the basis of academic background, musical skills and auditions (musical and personal).
- Places are limited; if the number of suitable candidates exceeds the number of places on the programme, preference will be given to students who took their first degree at the University of Pretoria.

Minimum credits required: [120]
Research: [24]
Core modules: [72]
Elective modules: [24]

Curriculum

Research
MUS 771 Research report: Music [24]

Core modules
MCS 701 Music communication practice [48]
MCS 702 Music communication theory [24]
Elective modules

Choose 1 module from the following:
MUW 703 African music [24]

Other possibilities for the BMusHons:
It is possible to choose a combination of modules from different fields of study (Music Education, Musicology and Music Technology). In special cases with the permission of the head of department, it is permissible to present a second research report instead of one of the modules.

D.1.5 BMusHons in Music Education (Code: 01242031)

Programme manager:
Dr D Vermeulen, Building 6 R.1-22, South Campus, Tel: 012 420 5889, email: dorette.vermeulen@up.ac.za

Admission requirements (at least one of the following):
A national first degree (3-year) in music – BA (Music) or BMus – with a minimum average of 65% and departmental approval.

Additional requirement:
Completion of an admissions test. This will include practical and theoretical aspects as well as a demonstration of music education facilitation competencies. Evidence of music competencies, including the minimum standard of Grade V Practical and Grade IV Theory (Unisa, Royal Schools, Trinity).

Minimum credits required: [120]
Research: [24]
Core modules: [48]
Elective modules: [48]

Curriculum

Research
MUS 771 Research report: Music [24]

Core modules
MOP 702 Music education: Research methodology [24]

Elective modules
Choose 2 modules from the following:
MOP 706 Music and early childhood development [24]
MOP 707 Technology in music education [24]
MUW 702 Theoretical subjects: Didactics [24]
MUW 703 African music [24]
MUW 707 Choral training [24]

D.1.6 BMusHons in Music Technology (Code: 01242042)

Programme manager:
Mr M de Villiers, Musaion 3-13, Tel: 012 420 3747, email: murray.devilliers@sas.com
Admission requirements (at least one of the following):
A national first degree (3-year) in music – BA (Music) or BMus – with a minimum average of 70% and departmental approval.

Additional requirement:
Completion of an admissions test.

Minimum credits required: [120]
Research: [24]
Core module: [72]
Elective modules: [24]

Curriculum Credits
Research
MUS 771 Research report: Music [24]

Core module
MTZ 772 Music technology [72]

Elective modules
Choose 1 module from the following:
KDT 701 Practical music [24]
MOP 702 Music education: Research methodology [24]
MOP 706 Music and early childhood development [24]
MOP 707 Technology in music education [24]
MUW 702 Theoretical subjects: Didactics [24]
MUW 703 African music [24]
MUW 708 History of music [24]

D.1.7 BMusHons in Performing Art (Code: 01242022)

Programme manager:
Prof W Viljoen, Musaion 3-7, Tel: 012 420 2316, email: wim.viljoen@up.ac.za

Admission requirements (at least one of the following):
A national first degree (3-year) in music – BA (Music) or BMus – with a minimum average of 70% and departmental approval.

Additional requirement:
Completion of an admissions test.

Minimum credits required: [120]
Research: [24]
Core module: [72]
Elective modules: [24]

Curriculum Credits
Research
MUS 771 Research report: Music [24]

Core module
UVK 701 Public recital [72]
**Elective modules**

*Choose 1 module from the following:*

- **KDT 701** Practical music [24]
- **MOP 701** Music education: Theory and practice [24]
- **MOP 702** Music education: Research methodology [24]
- **MOP 706** Music and early childhood development [24]
- **MOP 707** Technology in music education [24]
- **MOP 702** Theoretical subjects: Didactics [24]
- **MUW 703** African music [24]
- **MUW 707** Choral training [24]
- **MUW 708** History of music [24]

---

**D.2 Master of Arts, Master of Music [MA, MMus] (Coursework)**

**D.2.1 MMus in Music Education (Code: 01252082)**

**Programme manager:**
Dr D Vermeulen, Building 6 R.1-22, South Campus, Tel: 012 420 5889, email: dorette.vermeulen@up.ac.za

**Admission requirements (at least one of the following):**

- A four-year BMus degree with an average of at least 70% and departmental approval.
- An equivalent qualification with an average of at least 70% and departmental approval from another tertiary institution – with approval by Senate.
- BMusHons is required in some instances (in consultation with the head of department).
- A Master’s Diploma (based on research and a dissertation).

**Additional requirement:**
Prospective students may be required to submit an admissions essay to ascertain the level of research and academic writing skills.

**Minimum credits required:** [240]

- **Research:** [120]
- **Core modules:** [120]

**Curriculum Credits**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MOP 895  Mini-dissertation: Music</td>
<td>[120]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Core modules**

| MOP 880  In-service training: Music | [30]  |
| MOP 881  Community music            | [30]  |
| MOP 883  Music documentation editing/assessment | [60] |

---

**D.2.2 MMus in Music Technology (Code: 01252083)**

**Programme manager:**
Mr WM de Villiers, Musaion 3-13, Tel: 012 420 3747, email: murray.devilliers@sas.com

**Admission requirements (at least one of the following):**

- A BMus (4-year degree) or BMusHons in Music Technology with an average of at least 70% is required with the approval of the head of department and departmental approval.
- An equivalent qualification with an average of at least 70% from another tertiary institution – with approval by Senate.
Minimum credits required: [180]
Research: [90]
Core modules: [80]
Elective modules: [10]

Curriculum

Credits
Research
MTZ 890 Mini-dissertation: Music technology [90]

Core modules
MTZ 851 Audio technology [20]
MTZ 852 Critical listening [20]
MTZ 854 Music: Research methodology [20]
MTZ 858 Music business and industry [20]

Elective modules
Choose one module from:
MTZ 856 Audio mastering [10]
MTZ 857 Music technology seminar [10]

D.2.3 MMus in Music Therapy (Code: 01252091)

Programme manager:
Ms C Lotter, Music Therapy Unit (Technical Services Building R1-7), Tel: 012 420 5372, email: carol.lotter@up.ac.za

Admission requirements (at least one of the following):
• A four-year bachelor’s degree in music or in related fields (eg Psychology, Speech Therapy, Occupational Therapy, Social Work or Education) with strong musical skills and a minimum average of 70%.
• Applicants are selected on the basis of academic background, musical skill and an interview.

Additional requirements:
The following Psychology modules are entrance requirements for this programme:
SLK 110, SLK 120, SLK 210, SLK 310.

The degree programme comprises the following components:

A. Theoretical section
A core curriculum with coursework has to be followed and passed.

B. Practical section
Students are required to do a practical clinical internship which is assessed through on-site and group supervision and which needs to be passed before the MMus (Music Therapy) degree can be conferred.

C. Mini-dissertation

Minimum credits required: [240]
Research: [120]
Core modules: [120]
D.2.4 MMus in Performing Art (Code: 01252031)

Programme manager:
Prof W Viljoen, Musaion 3-7, Tel: 012 420 2316, email: wim.viljoen@up.ac.za

Requirements:
Two recitals of 75 minutes each plus a mini-dissertation.

Admission requirements (at least one of the following):
• A four-year BMus degree with an average of at least 70%, as well as an audition.
• An equivalent qualification with an average of at least 70%, from another tertiary institution – with approval by Senate.
• BMusHons is required in some instances (in consultation with the head of department).
• Master’s Diploma (based on research and a dissertation on performing art).

Minimum credits required: [240]
Research: [120]
Core modules: [120]

D.3 Master of Arts, Master of Music [MA, MMus] (Research)

D.3.1 MA Drama (Code: 01250111)

Programme manager:
Mr CW Broodryk, Drama Building 2-15, Tel: 012 420 2558, email: chris.broodryk@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An appropriate honours degree with an average of at least 65%.

Additional requirements:
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is required.

DRA 890 Dissertation: Drama [240]
D.3.2 MA in Drama and Film Studies (Code: 01250482)

Programme manager:
Mr CW Broodryk, Drama Building 2-15, Tel: 012 420 2558, 
email: chris.broodryk@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An appropriate honours degree with an average of at least 60%.

Additional requirements:
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is required.

DFK 890 Dissertation: Drama and film studies [240]

D.3.3 MA in Drama Performance (Code: 01250112)

Programme manager:
Mr CW Broodryk, Drama Building 2-15, Tel: 012 420 2558, 
email: chris.broodryk@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• BAHons degree from the University of Pretoria.
• An average of at least 60%
or
• An equivalent qualification from any other tertiary institution together with an interview 
and a preliminary, externally moderated examination.

Minimum credits required: [240]
Research: [150]
Core module: [90]

Curriculum Credits
Research
DRA 895 Mini-dissertation: Drama [150]
Core module
DRA 851 Performance [90]

D.3.4 MA Fine Arts (Code: 01250104)

Programme manager:
Dr Johan Thom, Visual Arts Building 2-29, Tel: 012 420 2353/6414, 
email: johan.thom@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A four-year degree in Fine Arts or equivalent qualification (with approval by Senate) with 
an average of at least 65%.

Additional requirement:
The Research Committee of the Department of Visual Arts must approve the application 
which includes a research proposal.
Minimum credits required: [240] – Research

Focus areas:
1. BKS 858 Advanced research in Fine Arts: Dissertation 858
2. BKS 859 Creative production and mini-dissertation 859
3. BKS 860 Curatorial practice and mini-dissertation 860

D.3.5 MA in History of Art (Code: 01250271)

Programme manager:
Prof AA du Preez, Visual Arts Building 3-14, Tel: 012 420 2353,
email: amanda.dupreez@up.ac.za/
Prof J van Eeden, Visual Arts Building 2-2, Tel: 012 420 2353,
email: jeanne.vaneeden@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An appropriate honours degree with an average of at least 65%.

Additional requirements:
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is required.

KGK 890 Dissertation: History of art [240]

D.3.6 MA in Visual Studies (Code: 01250272)

Programme manager:
Prof AA du Preez, Visual Arts Building 3-14, Tel: 012 420 2353,
email: amanda.dupreez@up.ac.za/
Prof J van Eeden, Visual Arts Building 2-2, Tel: 012 420 2353,
email: jeanne.vaneeden@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
An appropriate four-year degree, for example BA Information Design or BA Fine Arts or an appropriate BAHons degree such as BAHons (Visual Studies) or BAHons (History of Art) with an average of at least 65%.

Additional requirements:
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is required.

VKK 890 Dissertation: Visual studies [240]

D.3.7 MA Information Design (Code: 01250107)

Programme manager:
Dr D Reyburn, Visual Arts Building 3-2-3, Tel: 012 420 5189,
email: duncan.reyburn@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A four-year degree in Information Design or equivalent qualification (with approval by Senate) with an average of at least 65%.
Additional requirement:
The Research Committee of the Department of Visual Arts must approve the application before registration.

Focus area 1: Research in Information Design: Dissertation

IOW 800 Dissertation: Research in Information Design [180]

or

Focus area 2: Research-driven design project and documentation

IOW 801 Research-driven design project and documentation [180]

D.3.8  MMus in Composition (Code: 01252011)

Programme manager:
Prof W Viljoen, Musaion 3-7, Tel: 012 420 2316, email: wim.viljoen@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
• A four-year BMus degree with an average of at least 70% and departmental approval.
• An equivalent qualification with an average of at least 70% from another tertiary institution – with approval by Senate.
• BMusHons is required in some instances (in consultation with the head of department).
• A Master’s Diploma (based on composition and a dissertation).

KPS 800 Composition portfolio [240]
KPS 890 Dissertation: Composition [160]

D.3.9  MMus in Music Education (Code: 01252081)

Programme manager:
Prof W Viljoen, Musaion 3-7, Tel: 012 420 2316, email: wim.viljoen@up.ac.za

Admission requirements (at least one of the following):
• A four-year BMus degree with an average of at least 70% and departmental approval.
• An equivalent qualification with an average of at least 70% and departmental approval from another tertiary institution – with approval by Senate.
• BMusHons is required in some instances (in consultation with the head of department).
• A Master’s Diploma (based on research and a dissertation).

MUS 890 Dissertation: Music [240]

D.3.10  MMus in Musicology (Code: 01252021)

Programme manager:
Prof W Viljoen, Musaion 3-7, Tel: 012 420 2316, email: wim.viljoen@up.ac.za

Admission requirements (at least one of the following):
• A four-year BMus degree with an average of at least 70% and departmental approval.
• An equivalent qualification with an average of at least 70% from another tertiary institution – with approval by Senate.
• BMusHons is required in some instances (in consultation with the head of department).
Humanities II 2015

• A Master’s Diploma (based on research and a dissertation).

MUW 890 Dissertation: Musicology [240]

D.4 Doctor of Music [DMus]

D.4.1 DMus

Programme manager:
Prof W Viljoen, Musaion 3-7, Tel: 012 420 2316, email: wim.viljoen@up.ac.za

D.4.1.1 DMus – focusing on Research (Code: 01262001)

Admission requirements:
• A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master’s degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

Additional requirements:
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is also required.

MUS 990 Thesis: Music [480]
MUS 900 Examination: Music

The degree is also conferred for original creative work.

D.4.1.2 DMus – focusing on Performing Art (Code: 01262002)

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master’s degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

Additional requirements:
• An audition and/or interview take place.
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

MUS 901 Three concerts [240]
MUS 991 Thesis: Performing art [240]

D.4.1.3 DMus – focusing on Composition (Code: 01262003)

Admission requirements:
• A minimum of 65% in the related masters’ degree programme articulating with the specific doctoral programme.
• Candidates will have to submit a portfolio of compositions for evaluation before being accepted.

Additional requirement:
An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.

KPS 900 Composition portfolio [240]
KPS 990 Thesis: Composition and oral examination [240]

The degree is also conferred for original creative work.
D.5  Doctor of Philosophy [DPhil]

D.5.1  DPhil Fine Arts

Programme manager:
Dr Johan Thom, Visual Arts Building 2-29, Tel: 012 420 2353/6414,
email: johan.thom@up.ac.za

Admission requirement:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master’s degree programme
articulating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

Additional requirements:
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is required.

D.5.1.1  DPhil Fine Arts focusing on Research (Code: 01264551)

BKS 990 Thesis: Fine arts [480]
BKS 900 Examination: Fine arts

D.5.1.2  DPhil Fine Arts focusing on Curatorial Practice (Code: 01264552)

Admission to this programme is by research proposal and should include a portfolio of the
curatorial choices of artworks. The thesis and the exhibition should be positioned in the
same subject matter and critical discourses. The candidate is required to present a public
walkabout of the exhibition.

BKS 991 Thesis: Curatorial practice [200]
BKS 901 Professional curated exhibition [200]
BKS 903 Exhibition catalogue [200]

D.5.1.3  DPhil Fine Arts focusing on Creative Production (Code: 01264553)

Admission to this degree is by research proposal and should include a portfolio of the
student’s own creative work. The thesis and the exhibition should be positioned in the
same subject matter and critical discourses. The candidate is required to present a public
walk-about of the exhibition.

BKS 992 Thesis: Creative production [200]
BKS 902 Professional solo exhibition [200]
BKS 903 Exhibition catalogue [200]

D.5.2  DPhil Drama (Code: 01264111)

Programme manager:
Prof MH Coetzee, Drama Building 2-12, Tel: 012 420 2643,
email: marie-heleen.coetzee@up.ac.za

Admission requirement:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master’s degree programme arti-
culating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
Additional requirements:
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is required.

DRA 990 Thesis: Drama [480]
DRA 900 Examination: Drama

D.5.3  DPhil in Drama and Film Studies (Code: 01264482)

Programme manager:
Prof MH Coetzee, Drama Building 2-12, Tel: 012 420 2643,
email: marie-heleen.coetzee@up.ac.za

Admission requirement:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master’s degree programme arti-
culating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

Additional requirements:
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is required.

DFK 990 Thesis: Drama and film studies [480]
DFK 900 Examination: Drama and film studies

D.5.4  DPhil in History of Art (Code: 01264271)

Programme manager:
Prof AA du Preez, Visual Arts Building 3-14, Tel: 012 420 2353,
email: amanda.dupreez@up.ac.za
Prof J van Eeden, Visual Arts Building 2-2, Tel: 012 420 2353,
email jeanne.vaneeden@up.ac.za

Admission requirement:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master’s degree programme arti-
culating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

Additional requirements:
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is required.

KGK 990 Thesis: History of art [480]
KGK 900 Examination: History of art

D.6  Doctor of Philosophy [PhD]

D.6.1  PhD Information Design (Code: 01264630)

Programme manager:
Dr D Reyburn, Visual Arts Building 2-2, Tel: 012 420 5189,
email: duncan.reyburn@up.ac.za

Admission requirement:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master’s degree programme arti-
culating with the specific doctoral degree programme.
Additional requirements:
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is required.

IOW 990 Thesis: Information design [480]
IOW 900 Examination: Information design

D.6.2 PhD in Visual Studies (Code: 01264272)

Programme manager:
Prof AA du Preez, Visual Arts Building 3-14, Tel: 012 420 2353,
email: amanda.dupreez@up.ac.za/
Prof J van Eeden, Visual Arts Building 2-2, Tel: 012 420 2353,
email jeanne.vaneeden@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A minimum of 65% for the dissertation in the related master's degree programme arti-
culating with the specific doctoral degree programme.

Additional requirements:
• An acceptable level of proficiency in English or Afrikaans is required.
• An approved research proposal is required.

VKK 990 Thesis: Visual studies [480]
VKK 900 Examination: Visual studies

E. ADVANCED/POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMAS

E.1 Advanced Diploma in Hearing aid Acoustics (Code: 01122555)

Programme manager:
Dr ME Soer, Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology Building 3-8,
Tel: 012 420 2304, email: maggi.soer@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
Senior certificate/grade 12 plus a three-year postmatriculation qualification. Qualified
audiologists, as well as qualified hearing aid acousticians (who obtained their qualification
prior to the institution of this Diploma) will be conditionally accepted to the second year of
study (even if they do not comply with the requirement of a three-year postmatric
qualification), until they have completed and passed a series of assignments based on
the theoretical modules of the first year. Then they will receive official acknowledgement
for first-year modules.

Minimum credits required: [180]
First year of study [90]
Second year of study [90]

Curriculum

Core modules

First year of study:
APE 780 Anatomy and physiology of the ear [10]
ODL 780 Basic audiometry: Theory (1) [10]
Humanities II 2015

ODL 782 Basic audiometry: Practical (1) [10]
ODL 784 Hearing aids: Theory (1) [10]
ODL 786 Hearing aids: Practical (1) [10]
ODL 788 Hearing healthcare professional [10]
ODL 779 Pathology of the auditory system [10]
SWL 780 Acoustics of speech [10]
SWL 781 Communication and speech perception [10]

Second year of study:
AUD 780 Hearing healthcare in industry [10]
AUD 781 Business management and marketing [10]
ODL 781 Basic audiometry: Theory (2) [10]
ODL 783 Basic audiometry: Practical (2) [10]
ODL 785 Hearing aids: Theory (2) [20]
ODL 787 Hearing aids: Practical (2) [20]
ODL 789 Hearing impairment: Rehabilitation [10]

Degree with distinction
In order to pass the Diploma with distinction a student has to obtain an average of at least 75% for the seven modules of the second year of study.

E.2 Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage and Museum Studies
(Code: 01223532)

Programme manager:
Prof AS Mlambo, HB 18-13, Tel: 012 420 2323, email: alois.mlambo@up.ac.za

Admission requirements:
A first degree as approved by the programme manager, obtained with an average of at least 55%.

Note:
Obtaining a Postgraduate Diploma in Heritage and Museum Studies is strongly recommended in order to apply for any position as professional museologist.

Minimum credits required: [120]
Fundamental modules: [60]
Core modules: [60]

Curriculum Credits
Fundamental module
MKD 703 Museum skills [60]
Core modules
MKD 702 Museum theory and practice [30]
MKD 704 Heritage management [30]

Practicals:
Museum visits: In the second semester, students will bring visits to a wide variety of museums during which they will receive specialised information from the curators. A report regarding each museum must be submitted.
Alphabetical list of postgraduate modules in the Faculty of Humanities

# = Concurrent registration
() = Examination admission
dpw = discussions per week
GS = combined (final) mark (semester/year mark plus examination mark) of at least 40% - 49%
hpw = hours per week
LP = Lecturer’s permission
lpw = lectures per week
opw = other mode of presentation per week
ppw = practicals per week
spw = seminars per week
TDH = Permission by head of department
tpw = tutorials per week

AAK 701 AAC symbol systems 701
Academic organisation: Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication
Contact time: 5 opw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 20
Module content:
Communication for people with severe disabilities and the use of unaided (dynamic and/or manual) and aided (static) systems. A practical component is included. At the end of this module, the student must be able to understand AAC symbol systems and the impact of using them with a person with little or no functional speech.

AAK 702 AAC assessment procedures 702
Academic organisation: Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication
Contact time: 5 opw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 20
Module content:
Training of observation skills with the use of an assessment schedule. A practical component is included in this module. At the end of this module the student must be able to understand the process of communication evaluation of people with severe disabilities by describing the assessment principles, as well as the assessment of opportunity and access barriers and of specific capabilities.

AAK 703 AAC communication technology 703
Academic organisation: Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication
Contact time: 5 opw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 15
Module content:
Implementation of assistive devices by the communicatively disabled population. At the end of this module the student must be able to understand the different types of assistive communication technology ranging from low to high technology in order to assist clients with little or no functional speech to select the most suitable device.
AAK 712 Research methodology (1) 712
Academic organisation: Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication
Contact time: 5 opw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 10
Module content:
The research module is an introductory module that highlights basic methodological issues in research. The module covers an introduction to research, the research process, and quantitative research with specific focus on survey research. On completion of the module students are expected to have insights into the research process and submit a proposal for a quantitative survey of relevance to the field of AAC.

AAK 713 Introduction to the field of Augmentative and Alternative Communication 713
Academic organisation: Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication
Contact time: 5 opw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of instruction: English
Credits: 10
Module content:
Introduction to augmentative and alternative communication (AAC), definition of AAC, identification and discussion of key issues in AAC implementation and description of candidates who may benefit from AAC; as well as their basic rights to communication, education and to work. At the end of this module, the student must be able to define AAC and identify and discuss key issues in AAC implementation and describe candidates who can benefit from AAC.

AAK 714 Research methodology (2) 714
Academic organisation: Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication
Prerequisite: AAK 712 successfully completed
Contact time: 5 opw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 20
Module content:
This research module is a follow-up module of AAK 712 where the student has to conduct a research project as proposed in the first year. The module covers planning for data collection, field work, analysing data collected and writing up the results and discussion of the results in the form of a complete research report. On completion of the module, the student will be expected to complete a research report (as proposed in AAK 712).

AAK 715 Implementation of augmentative and alternative communication 715
Academic organisation: Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication
Contact time: 5 opw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 25
Module content:
A lifespan approach to AAC intervention for the person with severe disabilities will be followed in this module. A practical component is included in this module. At the end of this module the student must be able to describe and implement appropriate AAC strategies for persons from different age groups and with a variety of abilities, and integrate AAC implementation within contexts such as adapted play, integrated educational settings as well as vocational settings.
AAK 804 Communication theory 804
Academic organisation: Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication
Contact time: 36 discussion classes
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and English Credits: 20
Module content:
Expansion of communication theory as applied to the severely communication-disabled population. Scientific theories and principles of assessment and intervention processes are described. The focus remains on holism in intervention. At the end of this module the student must be able to:
• demonstrate an understanding of the different communication models relevant to AAC implementation by discussing them in depth;
• analyse the information processing of AAC users; and
• show an understanding of communication models by applying them to scientific cases.

AAK 805 Symbol systems 805
Academic organisation: Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication
Contact time: 3 opw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and English Credits: 20
Module content:
The scientific basis of various symbol systems, graphic as well as sign systems, is discussed. Relevance of systems in intervention with different disabled populations is highlighted. At the end of this module the student must be able to:
• compare and critically discuss graphic and manual systems/sets in terms of their structure, learnability and use in facilitating communication and literacy skills;
• motivate clearly why specific systems/sets will be selected for specific clients by applying these systems/sets to individual cases; and
• identify and critically discuss the most important criteria in the selection of particular symbol systems/sets for communication by applying this information to specific cases.

AAK 806 Assessment: AAC 806
Academic organisation: Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication
Contact time: 3 opw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and English Credits: 30
Module content:
Assessment and description of communication of persons with severe communication impairments. A description of communication and literacy skills is given. Functioning in activities of daily living and work preparation is also covered. At the end of this module the student must be able to:
• demonstrate an understanding of the different approaches to AAC assessment by describing them.
• identify relevant areas of assessment for specific cases and describe the relevant strategy pertaining to these areas; and
• reflect and critically evaluate their own approach towards AAC assessment by describing strengths and weaknesses of their proposed approach.

AAK 807 Intervention: AAC 807
Academic organisation: Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication
Contact time: 3 dpw
Period of presentation: Year
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and English  
**Credits:** 30  
**Module content:**  
The theoretical base of the concepts related to intervention with specific reference to social inclusion and community participation at various levels is covered. At the end of this module the student must be able to:  
- demonstrate knowledge and insight into relevant AAC intervention strategies by applying them to different case studies;  
- have the necessary skills in designing an appropriate intervention plan related to particular cases; and  
- show an understanding of the importance of teamwork and collaboration in the field of AAC and severe disabilities by involving various team members in the intervention process.

**AAK 808 Research methodology 808**  
**Academic organisation:** Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication  
**Contact time:** 40 lectures  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and English  
**Credits:** 40  
**Module content:**  
Scientific foundation and principles of research methodology are discussed. At the end of this module the student must be able to:  
- develop a clearly defined research proposal that reflects an understanding of the different components; and  
- understand the different types of research methodologies that can be used in the field of AAC and severe disabilities by applying them to relevant research questions in this field.

**AAK 809 AAC devices 809**  
**Academic organisation:** Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication  
**Contact time:** 3 opw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
This module focuses on AAC devices for persons with little or no functional speech. Both dedicated and non-dedicated devices are included. Device characteristics (eg language aspects, access methods and rate enhancement features) that influence assessment and intervention, will be highlighted. In conclusion attention is given to the way in which devices can be used in intervention.

**AAK 810 Positioning for communication 810**  
**Academic organisation:** Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication  
**Contact time:** 3 opw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
This module emphasises the interactive relationship between the person with severe disabilities and the environment in which he functions. Biomechanical functioning of the human body will be studied, and the impact of disability on these systems will be explored. The focus is on affirmation of the impact of correct positioning on communication skills, as well as accessibility for optimal use of augmentative and alternative communication methods ie voice output devices. Technologies for personal mobility conclude the module.
AAK 890 Dissertation: AAC 890
Academic organisation: Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  
Credits: 150
Module content:
An advanced research report based on independent research in a specialist field (augmentative and alternative communication), selected in collaboration with a supervisor. Planning, resourcing and managing processes within broad parameters and functions are required. Use of computer programs for data analysis and report writing is required.

AAK 895 Mini-dissertation: AAC 895
Academic organisation: Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and English  
Credits: 60
Module content:
In-depth investigation of theoretical concepts and practical implications on an approved topic in the field of AAC.
At the end of this module the student must be able to
• design a well-motivated research proposal that reflects sound theoretical argumentation;
• conduct a pilot study to test methodological procedures; and
• discuss the expected outcomes in a well-integrated manner.

AAK 900 Examination: AAC 900
Academic organisation: Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English  
Credits: 20
Module content:
Examination
Presentation on the thesis.

AAK 990 Thesis: AAC 990
Academic organisation: Centre for Augmentative and Alternative Communication
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English  
Credits: 480
Module content:
Expert highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and with possible interdisciplinary connections. Independent and accountable planning, resourcing, managing of all aspects of the research process, optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Use of computer programs for analysis and reporting writing is required and showing academic and scientific leadership.

AFR 711 Afrikaanse skeppende skryfwerk 711
Academic organisation: Afrikaans
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: Afrikaans  
Credits: 20
Module content:
Afrikaanse skeppende skryfwerk
Die vermoë om belletjies met skryfwerk (prosa en/of poësie) te kan skryf word ontwikel deur
die bestudering en toepassing van verskillende skryftegnieke en -strategieë in werkswinkelverband; vertaling van tekste; kritiese analyse van gevestigde skrywers se werk mbt teks- en genre-kenmerke en skryftegnieke; die skryf, herskryf en afronding van eie tekste; kritiese en kreatiewe beoordeling van eie en medestudente se tekste; bestudering van teorieë en opvattings oor kreatiwiteit en die skryfproses; kennis van die keurings- en publikasieproses en manuskripvoorbereiding.

AFR 714 Afrikaanse taalkunde (1) 714
Academic organisation: Afrikaans
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1/Semester 2
Language of tuition: Afrikaans
Module content: Afrikaanse historiese taalkunde
Teoretiese oorsig van taalverandering in die algemeen en meer spesifiek toegepas op die ontwikkeling van Afrikaans. Spesiale aandag word ook gewy aan standaardisering en die konstruksie van identiteit.

AFR 715 Afrikaanse taalkunde (2) 715
Academic organisation: Afrikaans
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: Afrikaans
Module content: Die Afrikaanse semantiek, leksikale semantiek en leksikologie
'n Grondige oorsig word gegee oor die ontwikkeling van die onderskeie vakgebiede. Taal, betekenis en kontekst word in samehang beskou. Die kognitiewe semantiek word in besonderhede behandel. Kwessies eie aan Afrikaanse taalverskynsels en woordeskate word aangeraak.

AFR 716 Afrikaanse taalkunde (3) 716
Academic organisation: Afrikaans
Period of presentation: Semester 1/Semester 2
Language of tuition: Afrikaans
Module content: Kognitiewe grammatika
Daar word gekyk na die vooronderstellings van die kognitiewe linguistiek en een van die beskrywingsraamwerke in die veld, kognitiewe grammatika, word indringend bestudeer. Verskillende morfologiese en sintaktiese konstruksies word daarna vanuit hierdie raamwerk beskryf sodat studente uiteindelik in staat sal wees om sulke beskrywings selfstandig te doen.

AFR 717 Afrikaanse taalkunde (4) 717
Academic organisation: Afrikaans
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: Afrikaans
Module content: Rekenaarlinguistiek en korpuslinguistiek
Die maniere waarop die rekenaar ingespan word in hedendaagse Afrikaanse taalondersoek word bekyk. Die gebruik van elektroniese korpora in die opstel van byvoorbeeld taalverwerwingskursusse en in taalkundige ondersoek van allerlei aard (semanties, sintakties, morfologies, ens) word ondersoek. 'n Navorsingsprojek word onderneem.
AFR 718 Afrikaanse drama 718  
**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans  
**Contact time:** 2 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 2  
**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
’n Studie van die Afrikaanse drama met toespitsing op die Afrikaanse toneel, radio, televisie en film. In oorleg met die studente word ’n leerplan bestaande uit ’n aantal oeuvre- en tematologiese studies saamgestel.

AFR 755 Afrikaanse poësie 755  
**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
Voëlvlug oor die Afrikaanse poësie van voor 1900 tot vandag; sisteme, periodisering, kanon(s) en kanoniseringsmeganismes, (hedendaagse) benaderingswyse en lees-strategieë, tradisies, gesprekke, oeuvers; intensiewe bestudering van enkele oeuvers/digbundels en temas.

AFR 756 Afrikaanse prosa 756  
**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans  
**Contact time:** 1 spw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
Die module behels seleksies uit die Afrikaanse prosatradisie. In oorleg met die studente word ’n leerplan bestaande uit ’n aantal oeuvre- en tematologiese studies saamgestel.

AFR 767 Redaksionele versorging 767  
**Academic organisation:** Unit for Academic Literacy  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1  
**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
Taal-, teks- en manuskripversorging in Afrikaans, met spesifieke aandag aan korrekte taal- en leestekengebrui; teksstruktuur en argumentasie; beoordeling van feitlike korrektheid en gepastheid van inligting en taalregister; skryf vir verskillende teikengroepe; bibliografiese versorging; opstel van indeks; redaksionele vaardighede (gebruik van stylblad, toepas van weergawebestuur, skakeling met skrywers); bepaling van status van bronne; proefleeswerk; vertaling; beoordeling van teksekwivalensie.

AFR 775 Nederlandse letterkunde 775  
**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans  
**Contact time:** 2 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
Kulturele agtergrond van die Lae Lande; oorsig van die Nederlandse en Vlaamse prosa en poësie.
AFR 851 Afrikaanse drama 851
Academic organisation: Afrikaans
Contact time: 1 spw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: Afrikaans
Credits: 20
Module content:
Studie van die Afrikaanse drama met toespitsing op die Afrikaanse toneel, radio, televisie en film. In oorleg met die studente word ’n leerplan bestaande uit ’n aantal oewre- en tematologies studies saamgestel.

AFR 854 Afrikaanse poësie 854
Academic organisation: Afrikaans
Contact time: 1 spw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: Afrikaans
Credits: 20
Module content:
Voëvlug oor die Afrikaanse poësie van voor 1900 tot vandag; sisteme, periodisering, kanon(s) en kanoniseringsmeganismes, (hedendaagse) benaderingswyses en lees-strategieë, tradisies, gesprekke, oewre; intensiewe bestudering van enkele oewre/digbundels en temas.

AFR 855 Afrikaans prosa 855
Academic organisation: Afrikaans
Contact time: 1 spw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: Afrikaans
Credits: 20
Module content:
Die module behels seleksies uit die Afrikaanse prosatradisie. In oorleg met die studente word ’n leerplan bestaande uit ’n aantal oewre- en tematologies studies saamgestel.

AFR 856 Afrikaanse taalkunde (1) 856
Academic organisation: Afrikaans
Contact time: 1 spw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: Afrikaans
Credits: 20
Module content:
Capita selecta uit:
Afrikaanse historiese taalkunde
’n Teoretiese oorsig van taalverandering in die algemeen en meer spesifiek toegepas op die ontwikkeling van Afrikaans. Spesiaal aandag word ook gewy aan die standaardisering en konstruksie van identiteit.
Aspekte van die Afrikaanse grammatika
’n Verskeidenheid aspekte van die Afrikaanse grammatiese sisteem word behandeld. Spesiale aandag sal gewy word aan sintaktiese en morfologiese kwessies.
Onderrig van die Afrikaanse taalkunde
Die teorie van tweedetaalonderrig, kwessies rakende die onderrig van Afrikaans as huisstaal en as addisionele taal, ’n kritiese oorsig van die nasionale kurrikulum-beskrywings rakende taalstudie, taalkundige grondslae van die huidige skool-kurrikulum.
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: Afrikaans  
Credits: 20
Module content:
Die Afrikaanse semantiek, lexsikale semantiek en leksikologie

’n Grondige oorsig word gegee oor die ontwikkeling van die onderskeie vakgebiede. Taal, betekenis en konteks word in samehang beskou. Die kognitiewe semantiek word in besonder behandela. Kwessies eie aan Afrikaanse taalverskynsels en woordeskat word aangeraak.

AFR 861 Afrikaanse taalkunde (3) 861
Academic organisation: Afrikaans
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: Afrikaans  
Credits: 20
Module content:
Capita selecta uit:
Middelnederlands

Die grammatika van Middelnederlands word behandel. ’n Kort oorsig van die Middelnederlandse letterkunde word gegee en Middelnederlandse teks (bv Van den vos Reynaerde of ander tekste uit dieselfde tydvak) word gelees met die oog op vertaling en taalkundige ontleding.

Germaanse filologie
Kwessies eie aan die Germaanse filologie soos taalverandering (op alle vlakke van die taalstruktuur) word behandela.

AFR 862 Afrikaanse taalkunde (4) 862
Academic organisation: Afrikaans
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: Afrikaans  
Credits: 20
Module content:
Rekenaarlinguistiek en korpuslinguistiek

Die maniere waarop die rekenaar ingespan word in hedendaagse Afrikaanse taalondersoek word bekyk. Die gebruik van elektroniese korpora in die opstel van byvoorbeeld taalverwerwingskursusse en in taalkundige ondersoek van allerlei aard (semanties, sintakties, morfologies, ens) word ondersoek. ’n Navorsingsprojek word onderneem.

AFR 875 Onderrig van die Afrikaanse letterkunde 875
Academic organisation: Afrikaans
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: Afrikaans  
Credits: 20
Module content:
Die bestudering van voorgeskrewe en ander tekste vir leerders in die senior en verdere onderrigfase binne die raamwerk van die nasionale kurrikulumbeskrywings, die NKV en UGO; taalkundige en literêr-teoretiese benaderings tot taalonderrig; praktiese toepassing op tekste.

AFR 890 Verhandeling: Afrikaans 890
Academic organisation: Afrikaans
Period of presentation: Year
**Module content:**
Die student moet in 'n navorsingsverslag van ongeveer 60 000 woorde (120 bladsye) bewys lewer van sy/haar vermoë om 'n wetenskaplike ondersoek te beplan en uit te voer oor 'n goedgekeurde tema uit die Afrikaanse of Nederlandse letterkunde, taalkunde, kultuur- of mediastudie.

**AFR 895 Miniverhandeling: Afrikaans 895**
*Academic organisation:* Afrikaans
*Period of presentation:* Year
*Language of tuition:* Afrikaans  
*Module content:*  
Die student moet in 'n navorsingsverslag van ongeveer 25 000 woorde (50 tot 80 bladsye) bewys lewer van sy/haar vermoë om 'n wetenskaplike ondersoek van beperkte omvang te beplan en uit te voer oor 'n goedgekeurde tema uit die Afrikaanse of Nederlandse letterkunde of taalkunde.

**AFR 900 Eksamen: Afrikaans 900**
*Academic organisation:* Afrikaans
*Period of presentation:* Year
*Language of tuition:* Afrikaans  
*Module content:*  
Eksamen/Voordrag oor die proefskrif.

**AFR 990 Proefskrif: Afrikaans 990**
*Academic organisation:* Afrikaans
*Period of presentation:* Year
*Language of tuition:* Afrikaans  
*Module content:*  
Die student moet in 'n navorsingsverslag van ongeveer 100 000 woorde (200 bladsye) bewys lewer van sy/haar vermoë om selfstandig 'n oorspronklik wetenskaplike ondersoek te beplan en uit te voer oor goedgekeurde tema uit die Afrikaanse of Nederlandse letterkunde, taalkunde, kultuur- of mediastudie.

**AFT 751 Languages of Africa 751**
*Academic organisation:* African Languages
*Contact time:* 1 lpw
*Period of presentation:* Quarter 3
*Language of tuition:* English and African languages  
*Module content:*  
The distinction between the terms "African languages" and "Bantu languages". An overview of the various classifications of the languages of Africa, the Bantu languages and the South Eastern Bantu languages. The distribution of these languages. Overview of various theories regarding the possible origin of specifically the Bantu languages. Salient features of the Bantu languages. Overview of the language situation in South Africa.

**AFT 752 Linguistics African languages: Capita selecta 752**
*Academic organisation:* African Languages
*Contact time:* 1 lpw
*Period of presentation:* Semester 1 or Semester 2
*Language of tuition:* English, IsiNdebele/IsiZulu/Sepedi/ Setswana  
*Credits:* 20
Module content:
Selected linguistic themes from the African languages: problems concerning word classifications; an in-depth investigation into problematic issues such as pro-nominalisation, the Bantu noun class system with reference to the possible existence of erstwhile emotive noun classes. Study of the origin of the Bantu languages. A general linguistic background is also given.
Students will be subdivided into language specific groups, should the number of students warrant such a division.

AFT 756 Traditional literature: Nguni and Sotho 756
Academic organisation: African Languages
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2
Language of tuition: English, African languages
Credits: 20
Module content:
An analysis of the traditional literature of the Nguni and Sotho languages: praise poems, folklore and drama.

AFT 757 Teaching of African languages 757
Academic organisation: African Languages
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2
Language of tuition: English, African languages
Credits: 20
Module content:
An overview of the theories on the teaching of African languages as home, first or second additional languages. The implication of OBE for the teaching of African languages. Emphasis is placed on the importance of the usage and development of relevant linguistic and literary terminology.

AFT 758 Advanced copy-editing: African languages 758
Academic organisation: African Languages
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 20
Module content:
Advanced copy-editing with specialisation in an African language – isiNdebele, isiZulu, Sepedi or Setswana. The module develops and refines language-editing skills further, using a variety of literary and other texts. Students are further familiarised with the grammar rules and current spelling rules of the four African languages concerned, namely isiZulu/isiNdebele/Sepedi or Setswana respectively, and are given ample opportunity to hone their editing skills by applying these rules to unedited texts in these languages.

AFT 759 Research report 759
Academic organisation: African Languages
Contact time: 1 lpw for 7 weeks plus supervision
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English and African Languages
Credits: 30
Module content:
Part 1: Theoretical component: the research process (from research proposal to research report: identification and formulation of the problem, development of hypotheses, data collection and interpretation, etc); the use of electronic resources in research, plagiarism and copyright issues.
Part 2: Application: A limited research project in which the principles of research methodology are applied. A research proposal must be submitted to the supervisor for approval.

**AFT 851 Dialectology: Nguni and Sotho 851**  
**Academic organisation:** African Languages  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2  
**Language of tuition:** English, African languages  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  

**AFT 852 Drama in Nguni and Sotho 852**  
**Academic organisation:** African Languages  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2  
**Language of tuition:** English, African languages  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
Different theoretical approaches to the analysis of the drama of the Nguni and Sotho languages.

**AFT 853 Creative writing in African languages 853**  
**Academic organisation:** African Languages  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2  
**Language of tuition:** English, African languages  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
Creative writing in an African language – isiNdebele, isiZulu, Sepedi or Setswana – for students interested in writing original, creative work of their own. The module aims at guiding and assisting students in producing a portfolio of creative work of a high standard which may include fiction, drama, poetry and biographical or autobiographical writing. Students will be expected to attend a number of workshops at the Hatfield Campus.

**AFT 890 Dissertation: African languages 890**  
**Academic organisation:** African Languages  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 240  
**Module content:**  
A dissertation on an approved topic

**AFT 896 Mini-dissertation: African languages 896**  
**Academic organisation:** African Languages  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 60  
**Module content:**  
The mini-dissertation should be the product of independent research on any of the following themes: linguistics (African languages), literature (African languages), teaching of African languages, translation, lexicographical and/or terminological issues pertaining to the African languages. Apart from an analysis and interpretation of research results, the mini-dissertation should include a thorough overview of the literature on the selected topic and a synthesis of existing views as reflected in the literature.  
Length: 18 000-20 000 words.
AFT 900 Examination: African languages 900
Academic organisation: African Languages
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Module content: Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

Credits: 20

AFT 990 Thesis: African languages 990
Academic organisation: African Languages
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium

Credits: 480

AGL 751 Archaeology 751
Academic organisation: Anthropology and Archaeology
Contact time: 2 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: English

Credits: 30
Module content:
Advanced archaeological theory
In-depth, participative seminar-style examination of the function of archaeological theory and its development globally and in Africa. Covers cutting-edge theoretical developments such as landscape, gender and agency. Students will also be taught core-research skills to enhance critical thinking and evaluation.

AGL 752 Archaeology 752
Academic organisation: Anthropology and Archaeology
Contact time: 2 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: English

Credits: 30
Module content:
Advanced archaeological method and interpretation
In-depth, participative seminar style examination of field and laboratory techniques. Examines the history, scope and potential of a range of archaeological techniques and methods. Students will be taught the fundamentals of research design, implementation and analysis, with a focus on specialist methods/techniques available within the Department (e.g. material science research). Emphasis will be placed on practical, hands-on teaching.

AGL 753 Current issues in archaeology 753
Academic organisation: Anthropology and Archaeology
Contact time: 2 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: English

Credits: 30
Module content:
This module will cover a range of contemporary issues in archaeology, ranging from the emergence of social complexity and state systems in southern Africa, to the understanding of material culture in the archaeological record. The module content is intended to be dynamic, reflecting contemporary trends and emerging issues, whilst being anchored in the core research themes and specialities of the Department.

AGL 770 Research report: Archaeology 770
Academic organisation: Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English  
Credits: 30

Module content:
Throughout the year, students will work on their research report, developing a research proposal and question, conducting relevant data collection, and writing up the results into a research report of 10 000 words. Students will meet regularly with their supervisor, who will be identified at the beginning of the year.

AGL 890 Dissertation: Archaeology 890
Academic organisation: Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium  
Credits: 240

Module content:
A detailed and in-depth examination and discussion of a topic of archaeological relevance based on a Faculty-approved research proposal and ethical clearance. A dissertation of 30 000-50 000 words, based on primary field research and other relevant research sources that demonstrates a specialised knowledge of the archaeological research process. While research findings can be negative, the master’s dissertation must be methodologically detailed and replicable. The dissertation must demonstrate the candidate’s ability to formulate strategies and responses to contextual and abstract problems. The research process must be fully accountable and demonstrate sensitivity to working in a postcolonial context. A version or section of the dissertation must be submitted for publication in an accredited journal.

AGL 900 Examination: Archaeology 900
Academic organisation: Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium  
Credits: 20

Module content:
An oral defence of the submitted thesis’ intellectual merit. Format to be decided by primary supervisor and programme manager, but usually comprising a panel chaired by the primary supervisor with relevant experts. Typically 3 hours in length.

AGL 990 Thesis: Archaeology 990
Academic organisation: Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium  
Credits: 480

Module content:
A comprehensive and original contribution to archaeological knowledge based on an approved research proposal and ethical clearance. The research must be expert and show the ability to work within and beyond disciplinary boundaries. Thesis must be between 50 000-100 000 words and must substantively advance the state of knowledge in the discipline. The thesis must show mastery over advanced field and analytical techniques as well as sophisticated grasp and application of relevant archaeological theory. The entire project must be institutionally, socially and intellectually accountable, demonstrating an advanced grasp of what conducting archaeological research in a postcolonial context entails.

AKG 723 Research methodology: Ancient culture studies 723
Academic organisation: Ancient Languages and Cultures
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium  
Credits: 10
Module content:
Research methodology in the study of the Ancient World
Introduction to the process of doing research in various fields of the study of the Ancient World. Attention is paid to the following aspects: the identification of a research problem; the formulation of a hypothesis and the choice of an appropriate research approach; the formulation of clear research objectives; the choice and application of an appropriate research methodology.

AKG 724 Research report: Ancient culture studies 724
Academic organisation: Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 30
Module content:
Students are required to develop a clearly defined research proposal on a topic of the student's own choice within one of the research fields/research projects in the department. The proposal should reflect a clear understanding of the different components of the research process (identification of a research problem, formulation of a hypothesis, choice of an appropriate research approach, formulation of clear research objectives, choice and application of an appropriate research methodology). The proposal should reflect that students understand the different types of research methodologies that can be used in investigating the Ancient World.

AKG 725 Ancient culture studies 725
Academic organisation: Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 20
Module content:
History of the Ancient World
An in-depth study of selected aspects of the history of the Ancient World (depending upon a student's specialisation and/or interest more attention will be paid to the inhabitants of Mesopotamia, Egypt or Syria/Palestine OR the ancient Greco-Roman world). Language students will read capita selecta of relevant literature from the Hebrew/Greek/Latin literary corpus.

AKG 726 Ancient culture studies 726
Academic organisation: Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 20
Module content:
Mythology and religion in the Ancient World
A study of Ancient Near Eastern mythology and religious beliefs and their influence on African and Middle-Eastern culture and/or a study of the religion of ancient Israel and/or a study of Greco-Roman mythology and religious beliefs and its profound and ongoing influence upon Western arts. Attention is paid to both state and private religious practices in the Ancient World. Language students will read capita selecta of relevant literature from the Hebrew/Greek/Latin literary corpus.

AKG 727 Ancient culture studies 727
Academic organisation: Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 20
Module content:
Social organisation and social values in the Ancient World
An in-depth study of the social organisation of the Ancient World with special reference to themes such as world view, social classes, slavery, economics and government and/or a study of the social values that governed the cultures of the Ancient World. Specific reference is made to concepts such as space and spatiality, honour and shame, the polarity of holy/unholy, views about the group and the individual in ancient society and the role of race and gender in ancient societies. Depending upon a student’s area of specialisation the focus will fall on the Ancient Near East or the Greco-Roman world. Language students will read capita selecta of relevant literature from the Hebrew/Greek/Latin literary corpus.

AKG 728 Ancient culture studies 728
Academic organisation: Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium            Credits: 20
Module content:
Verbal and non-verbal symbols in the Ancient World
A study of literary theory/theories and genres, for instance: criteria for the critical analysis of narratives, poetry, epics and drama in the Ancient World and the study and interpretation of the visual representations of the Ancient World. Depending upon each student’s specialisation and/or interest more attention will be paid to the literature and iconography of the Ancient Near East or the Greco-Roman or the early Christian world. Special attention is paid to the overlapping between verbal and non-verbal symbols, especially how one can be used as aid to interpret the other. Language students will read capita selecta of relevant literature from the Hebrew/Greek/Latin literary corpus.

AKG 890 Dissertation: Ancient culture studies 890
Academic organisation: Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium            Credits: 180
Module content:
A dissertation based on independent research in the field of ancient culture studies

AKG 891 Dissertation: Biblical languages 891
Academic organisation: Ancient Languages
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium            Credits: 180
Module content:
A dissertation based on independent research in the field of biblical languages

AKG 892 Dissertation: Classical languages 892
Academic organisation: Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium            Credits: 180
Module content:
A dissertation based on independent research in the field of classical literature

AKG 893 Dissertation: Semitic languages 893
Academic organisation: Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium            Credits: 180
Module content:
A dissertation on an approved topic.

AKG 970 Examination: Ancient culture 970
Academic organisation: Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Module content:
Examination/Presentation on the thesis

Credits: 20

AKG 971 Examination: Semitic languages 971
Academic organisation: Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Module content:
Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

AKG 990 Thesis: History of ancient culture 990
Academic organisation: Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Module content:
Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

Credits: 480

AKG 991 Thesis: Semitic languages 991
Academic organisation: Ancient Languages and Cultures
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Module content:
Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

Credits: 480

AKV 801 Cultural theory 801
Academic organisation: Modern European Languages
Contact time: 1 lpw 1dpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: English
Module content:
This module focuses on a critical interdisciplinary understanding of key concepts of European thought like the humanities, national identity and homogeneity, subject formation, essentialist versus non-essentialist understanding of “culture”, “identity”, “nation”, “reality”, etc.

Credits: 20

AKV 802 History of African-European cultural relations 802
Academic organisation: Modern European Languages
Contact time: 1 lpw, 1dpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: English
Module content:
The interrelatedness of “history”, “agency” and “memory” of the mutual constructive forces will be examined, leading to an understanding that one cannot possess one’s (“own”) history, tradition or culture, but rather that these are areas of cultural practice that are continuously in flux and being negotiated.

Credits: 20

AKV 803 EU lekgotla 803
Academic organisation: Modern European Languages
Contact time: 14 hours during the year
**Period of presentation:** Year
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 10

**Module content:**
The EU lekgotla will provide students with a critical forum to present and discuss their research proposals.

**AKV 804 Applied additional module 804**
**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages
**Contact time:** In consultation with field mentor
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**
The credits for this module can either be obtained by taking a European language – other than English – at second-year level or by completing a project in the selected field of specialisation in consultation with the ‘field mentor’.

**AKV 805 Interdisciplinary studies in African-European relations 805**
**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages
**Contact time:** In consultation with field mentor
**Period of presentation:** Semester 2
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**
(NB In consultation with the field mentor in the student’s selected field of specialisation)

*Field 1: Narratives, visual worlds, symbolic spaces.*
This field deals with stories people tell themselves to make sense of their existence, as well as with symbols and imaginary reality constructions. It leads to a critical re-evaluation of truth-granting processes.
Mentors: Prof Amanda du Preez (Visual Arts), Prof Fraser McNeill (Anthropology).

*Field 2: Socio-historical dynamics*
This field deals with the chronology and dynamics of (power) relations, encounters, counter-encounters and its effects. This can include sociological, political, historical or other approaches towards such dynamics.
Mentor: Prof AloisMlambo (Historical and Heritage Studies)

*Field 3: African-European relations underlining our beliefs and values.*
This field can include studies of the history of human rights in Africa, of gender, class or race-driven norms, of how such norms and traditions change, what we imagine as “our” norms, how norms are codified or what we take for granted.
Mentors: Prof Karin van Marle (Philosophy of Law), Prof Dirk Human (Religion Studies)

*Field 4: Political constructions.*
This field refers to political constructions in public, private and market institutions on communal, national or inter- and transnational levels. It refers to the cultural practices and habits of agency, to how people make things happen, how to negotiate habits and social actions, how power or representation is created, organised, distributed and subverted.
Mentor: Prof Maxi Schoeman (Political Science)

*Field 5: Languages, cultures, translations.*
This field refers to specific language-oriented approaches on the dynamics of African-European relations and refers to “language” as meaning-making mechanism beyond mere communicative competences.
Mentor: Prof Willie Burger (Afrikaans)
AVK 895 Mini-dissertation: African-European cultural relations 895
Academic organisation: Modern European Languages
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 90

ALG 890 Dissertation: General 890
Academic organisation: Humanities Dean's Office
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 240

ALG 900 Examination: General 900
Academic organisation: Humanities Dean's Office
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 20
Module content:
Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

ALG 990 Thesis: General 990
Academic organisation: Humanities Dean's Office
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 480

ALL 710 Teaching academic reading and writing 710
Academic organisation: Unit for Academic Literacy
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 20
Module content:
The first component of this module focuses on major theories of reading, the relationship between reading and socio-affective factors, as well as appropriate strategies for improving reading proficiency. The second component examines a variety of ways to teach writing, and to embed it as a graduate attribute into language and disciplinary curricula.

ALL 720 Language testing and assessment 720
Academic organisation: Unit for Academic Literacy
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 20
Module content:
The main aim of this module is to introduce students to the key principles, concepts and current beliefs about language testing and assessment, to understand the relationship between language teaching and language testing and assessment, to learn how to evaluate a test in terms of its design, use, purpose and appropriateness, as well as to interpret data derived from language tests.

ALW 890 Dissertation: Literary theory 890
Academic organisation: Afrikaans
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 240
ALW 900 Examination: Literary theory 900
Academic organisation: Afrikaans
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Module content: Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

ALW 990 Thesis: Literary theory 990
Academic organisation: Afrikaans
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Module content: The student must prove in a research report of approximately 100 000 words (200 pages) his/her ability to independently plan and execute an original scientific investigation on an approved theme from the fields of literary theory or cultural studies.

APE 780 Anatomy and physiology of the ear 780
Academic organisation: Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology
Contact time: 2 lpw 2 opw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English
Module content: The anatomy and physiology of the human auditory system. The outer ear, the middle ear and the inner ear (central auditory processing included). Theories of hearing.

APL 754 Anthropology 754
Academic organisation: Anthropology and Archaeology
Contact time: 2 lpw 1 opw
Period of presentation: Quarter 3
Language of tuition: English
Module content: Anthropology of money and economy
This module entails an examination of anthropological approaches to the conceptualisation and study of economic institutions and processes involved in production, exchange and distribution. It examines the history and theoretical foundations of economic anthropology with an emphasis on recent approaches to the study of economic life, specifically the ‘human economy’.

APL 755 Research methodology in anthropology 755
Academic organisation: Anthropology and Archaeology
Contact time: 2 lpw 1 opw
Period of presentation: Quarter 1
Language of tuition: English
Module content: Theory and practice of participant observation. Other techniques of data collection used by anthropologists. Organisation and use of field notes. Reflexivity and fieldwork. Practical application of research methods. Presentation of research results.

APL 756 Politics of identity 756
Academic organisation: Anthropology and Archaeology
Contact time: 2 lpw 1 opw
Period of presentation: Quarter 2
Language of tuition: English  
Credits: 20
Module content:

APL 761 Contemporary ethnography 761
Academic organisation: Anthropology and Archaeology
Contact time: 2 lpw 1 opw
Period of presentation: Quarter 2
Language of tuition: English  
Credits: 20
Module content:
The production of ethnographic texts, reflexivity in ethnographic writing, postmodernism, contemporary concerns about ethnographic texts and the “crisis of representation”. A critical reading of three recent ethnographies.

APL 770 Research report: Anthropology 770
Academic organisation: Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  
Credits: 40
Module content:
A limited ethnographic research project on an approved topic, leading to a research report.

APL 890 Dissertation: Anthropology 890
Academic organisation: Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  
Credits: 240
Module content:
A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of anthropology as discipline, the analysis, transformation and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

APL 900 Examination: Anthropology 900
Academic organisation: Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium  
Credits: 20
Module content:
Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

APL 990 Thesis: Anthropology 990
Academic organisation: Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium  
Credits: 480
Module content:
A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project. Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within
complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output. Academic leadership and senior managerial occupations.

**AUD 780 Hearing healthcare in industry 780**  
**Academic organisation:** Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology  
**Contact time:** 3 lpw 2 opw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** English  
*Telematic*  

**AUD 781 Business management and marketing 781**  
**Academic organisation:** Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology  
**Contact time:** 2 lpw 2 opw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** English  
*Telematic*  
The role of the hearing-aid acoustician as manager (planning, organising, directing and control). Managerial functions of marketing, financial management and public relations. Practical application of managerial functions in private practice.

**BKS 858 Dissertation: Advanced research in Fine Arts 858**  
**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts  
**Prerequisite:** A four-year degree in Fine Arts or equivalent qualification (with approval by Senate) with an average of at least 65%.  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 240  
**Module content:**  
A dissertation on an approved topic completed under supervision of a supervisor.

**BKS 859 Creative production and mini-dissertation 859**  
**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts  
**Prerequisite:** A four-year degree in Fine Arts or equivalent qualification (with approval by Senate) with an average of at least 65%.  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 240  
**Module content:**  
A solo exhibition of creative work investigating a relevant research theme/idea that has been meaningfully and appropriately delimited within contemporary discourses, accompanied by a mini-dissertation serving as a framing document and a catalogue for the exhibition. The creative work and the mini-dissertation must be conceptually linked and integrated.

**BKS 860 Curatorial practice and mini-dissertation 860**  
**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts  
**Prerequisite:** A four-year degree in Fine Arts or equivalent qualification (with approval by Senate) with an average of at least 65%.  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 240
Module content:
A curated exhibition investigating a relevant research theme/idea that has been meaningfully and appropriately delimited to comply with contemporary requirements; a mini-dissertation, which will serve as a framing document, and a catalogue for the exhibition. The area and topic for research are those that were delineated in the research proposal. The curated exhibition and the mini-dissertation must be conceptually linked and integrated.

BKS 900 Examination: Fine arts 900
Academic organisation: Visual Arts
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium  Credits: 20
Module content:
Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

BKS 901 Professional curated exhibition 901
Academic organisation: Visual Arts
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium  Credits: 200
Module content:
An extensive exhibition in an appropriate venue curated by the candidate

BKS 902 Professional solo exhibition 902
Academic organisation: Visual Arts
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium  Credits: 200
Module content:
An extensive solo exhibition of the candidate’s own creative work.

BKS 903 Exhibition catalogue 903
Academic organisation: Visual Arts
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium  Credits: 80
Module content:
An extensive professional catalogue with text by the candidate and documentation of the artworks.

BKS 990 Thesis: Fine arts 990
Academic organisation: Visual Arts
Prerequisite: A Master’s degree in Fine Arts or a related field of study approved by the head of department.
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium  Credits: 480
Module content:
A doctoral thesis under the promotorship of a senior researcher/lecturer. The thesis must contribute to new and independent research in the field of fine arts. Formal defence of the thesis before a panel of assessors.

BKS 991 Thesis: Curatorial practice 991
Academic organisation: Visual Arts
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium  Credits: 200
Module content:
A thesis of at least 120 pages.

BKS 992 Thesis: Creative production 992
Academic organisation: Visual Arts
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 200

Module content:
A thesis of at least 120 pages.

BYB 751 Research methodology 751
Academic organisation: Biblical and Religious Studies
Contact time: 3 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 40

Module content:
After studying this module, the student should be able to write a scholarly essay and utilise the sources in the library.

BYB 752 Background of the Bible 752
Academic organisation: Biblical and Religious Studies
Contact time: 3 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 10

Module content:
The aim of this module is to acquaint the student with certain aspects regarding the background of the world in which the Bible originated.

BYB 753 Theology and exegesis: Psalms 753
Academic organisation: Biblical and Religious Studies
Contact time: 3 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 10

Module content:
The aim of this module is to get an overview of several aspects of the Book of Psalms in order to identify and understand the different theologies in the book.

BYB 754 New Testament theology 754
Academic organisation: Biblical and Religious Studies
Contact time: 3 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 10

Module content:
The aim of this module is to understand the principles underlying a theology of the New Testament and the origin of New Testament theology.

BYB 755 Theory of Biblical exposition 755
Academic organisation: Biblical and Religious Studies
Contact time: 3 lpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 10
Module content:
The aim of this module is to have insight in the process of exegesis and to be able to evaluate different approaches to the analysis of the Bible.

BYB 756 Hermeneutics 756
Academic organisation: Biblical and Religious Studies
Contact time: 3 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 10

Module content:
In this module the emphasis falls on the different factors involved in the interpretation of the Bible, as well as on some models of interpretation.

BYB 757 Biblical archaeology 757
Academic organisation: Biblical and Religious Studies
Contact time: 3 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 10

Module content:
After studying this module, the student should be able to define Biblical archaeology, and to discuss its methods and its contribution to our understanding of the Bible. The student should be able to discuss archaeology in Jerusalem as well as the religious significance, geography and history of Jerusalem from an archaeological perspective.

BYB 758 Old Testament exegesis 758
Academic organisation: Biblical and Religious Studies
Contact time: 3 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 10

Module content:
After completing this module, the student should be able to discuss the character, composition, research history and message of the books of Proverbs and Ecclesiastes. He/she should also be able to discuss the translation, literary form and meaning of selected texts.

BYB 759 New Testament exegesis 759
Academic organisation: Biblical and Religious Studies
Contact time: 3 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 10

Module content:
In this module the student will do exegesis of selected texts from the New Testament.

BYB 760 Religious studies 760
Academic organisation: Biblical and Religious Studies
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 10

Module content:
The aim of this module is to make the student aware of the subject of Religious Studies and its different subfields, and to give the student an introductory view of a few world religions.
BYB 761 Biblical ethics 761  
**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 10  
**Module content:**  
Ethical questions are very important in our society. Human relations form the basis of the church as well as the society as a whole. In this module attention will be given to the ethical guidelines of scripture on ethical issues.

BYB 762 Bible in African context 762  
**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 10  
**Module content:**  
This module aims to provide the student with insight into how the Biblical text is read and understood in the African context.

BYB 763 Bible and the arts 763  
**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 10  
**Module content:**  
The first aim of this module is to get a broad overview on the role of music in the Bible, to reflect on the relationship between music and religion in general, and to understand the role of music in the Western civilisation and sub-Saharan Africa. The second aim is to enable the student to discuss the relationship between visual arts and religion (Christianity) in history with special attention to distinct tendencies in specific periods and the religious aspects and meanings of selected works of art.

BYB 801 Research methodology 801  
**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies  
**Contact time:** 1 spw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 15  
**Module content:**  
Study of the scientific research process (methodology).

BYB 802 Hermeneutics 802  
**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 15  
**Module content:**  
Theory of Biblical interpretations and the practical application thereof.

BYB 803 Biblical archaeology 803  
**Academic organisation:** Biblical and Religious Studies  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  
Module content: Study of the principles of this discipline as well as study of selected excavations in the lands of the Bible.

BYB 804 History and historiography 804  
Academic organisation: Biblical and Religious Studies  
Contact time: 1 lpw  
Period of presentation: Year  
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  
Module content: Study of the principles of Biblical historiography as such and the study of the characteristics of historical texts in the Bible.

BYB 805 Religious studies 805  
Academic organisation: Biblical and Religious Studies  
Contact time: 1 lpw  
Period of presentation: Year  
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  

BYB 806 Exegesis 806  
Academic organisation: Biblical and Religious Studies  
Contact time: 1 lpw  
Period of presentation: Year  
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  
Module content: Study of the principles of exegesis as well as practical exegesis of selected texts of the Old and New Testaments.

BYB 807 Theology 807  
Academic organisation: Biblical and Religious Studies  
Contact time: 1 lpw  
Period of presentation: Year  
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  

BYB 808 Biblical ethics 808  
Academic organisation: Biblical and Religious Studies  
Contact time: 1 lpw  
Period of presentation: Year  
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  
Module content: Study of the values and ethical institutions in the time of the Bible as well as practical application in the modern context.

BYB 890 Dissertation: Biblical and religious studies 890  
Academic organisation: Biblical and Religious Studies  
Period of presentation: Year  
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  
Credits: 240
Module content:
A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of Biblical studies as discipline, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

BYB 895 Mini-dissertation: Biblical and religious studies 895
Academic organisation: Biblical and Religious Studies
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 120
Module content:
Mini-dissertation on a theme chosen in collaboration with the department which relates to one of the modules that are studied in the programme, constituting 7 000-10 000 words written under supervision of a supervising lecturer. The study entails scholastic and advanced research of a selected specialist area. Planning, researching and managing processes within broad parameters and functions are required. Use of computer programs for analysis and report writing. Complete accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

BYB 900 Examination: Biblical and religious studies 900
Academic organisation: Biblical and Religious Studies
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 24
Module content:
Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

BYB 990 Thesis: Biblical and religious studies 990
Academic organisation: Biblical and Religious Studies
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 480
Module content:
A comprehensive and advanced research report (thesis) on an approved project has to be done. This is an expert, highly specialised and advanced research project, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts are important aspects. Complete accountability for research results achieved, and evaluating personal and/or group output. The aim is to build academic leadership and to skill senior management professionals.

DFK 771 Extended research report 771
Academic organisation: Drama
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 30
Module content:
This module consolidates and extends theoretical and methodological performance paradigms introduced at an undergraduate level in order to assist the student to develop a research proposal. Through an ongoing dialogical process with the facilitator the student then researches and writes an original extended research report that conforms to the requirements of a published article.
DFK 774 Playwriting and screenwriting 774
Academic organisation: Drama
Contact time: 2 lpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 45
Module content:
This four-part module focuses on the construction of a visual narrative. *Autobiographical writing:* This part of the module develops creative writing skills through exploring and recording personal narratives. The student also investigates principles of literary theory.
*Stage plays:* The module introduces notions of structure, narrative, plot, dialogue and character development. The student is familiarised with various format and conventions of the stage play, as well as the languages of drama and performance. The student will produce at least one stage play script.
*Television writing:* Students become familiar with the three-act structure, story, narrative, content, plot and genre (such as soap operas and situational comedy). Students are required to write a sample screenplay of a pre-existing television programme ("show script") as well as an original television script.
*Film writing:* The module introduces students to the language and theory of film. Students will watch films, read screenplays and write their own short film screenplay. The module also includes the formalities of screenwriting, such as script formatting and pitching.

DFK 890 Dissertation: Drama and film studies 890
Academic organisation: Drama
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 240

DFK 900 Examination: Drama and film studies 900
Academic organisation: Drama
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium

DFK 990 Thesis: Drama and film studies 990
Academic organisation: Drama
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 480

DIP 872 Diplomatic practice 872
Academic organisation: Political Sciences
Contact time: 2 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 30
Module content:
An introduction and advanced analysis is provided of global diplomatic practice, one of the most important institutionalised activities within the international system. The focus is predominantly state-centric, although the growing impact of non-state entities on the form and substance of diplomacy is accommodated. Aspects such as the evolution, modes, styles, legal framework and institutions of diplomacy are investigated, as well as the specific roles and functions of diplomats and emerging areas of diplomatic specialisation. An African perspective on all of the above is prioritised, and in this regard specific emphasis is placed on mediation – a diplomatic mode and specialisation that is crucial within the context of African diplomatic practice.
DIP 876 Diplomacy and international studies 876
Academic organisation: Political Sciences
Contact time: 2 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 30
Module content:
The holistic nature and interdisciplinary scope of diplomacy, as an institution, practice and area of academic study and research, are introduced and contextualised within the broad framework of international studies, incorporating aspects of international relations, international law and international political economy. Subsequently, the focus shifts to the theoretical and practical relationship between international relations, foreign policy and diplomacy as a tool of foreign policy. Accordingly, South Africa’s diplomacy, at a global and regional level, is critically analysed using the comparative method amongst others.

DIP 877 Diplomatic theory 877
Academic organisation: Political Sciences
Contact time: 2 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 30
Module content:
An introduction to and analysis of diplomatic theory, defined as systematic reflection on diplomatic ideas, activities and issues. Such reflection has historical, conceptual and normative elements that by nature pertain to diplomatic practice as empirical referent. This involves the critical examination of key assumptions on diplomacy. On the one hand, since diplomatic ideas inevitably reflect broader international relations theories and since the modern diplomat should have some understanding of the latter, attention is given to these. On the other hand, on a capita selecta basis, attention is paid to theoretical perspectives on issues that appear on the global diplomatic agenda.

DIP 878 Methodology of diplomatic studies 878
Academic organisation: Political Sciences
Contact time: 2 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 30
Module content:
Using appropriate methodological approaches and research methods, aspects of the diplomatic theory and diplomatic practice modules are applied to specific diplomatic case studies and issues of international and transnational importance. In addition to the emphasis of methodology and selected research methods, attention is also paid to the development, structure and writing of research reports in the field of diplomatic studies. The outcome of this module is an approved research proposal on a diplomatic theme for the mini-dissertation, that also complies with ethical guidelines.

DIP 895 Mini-dissertation: Diplomatic studies 895
Academic organisation: Political Sciences
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 60
Module content:
A mini-dissertation based on independent research done by the student in the broad field of diplomacy, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.
DRA 702 Performance studies 702
Academic organisation: Drama
Contact time: 4 ppw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium Credits: 45
Module content:
This module investigates the theoretical and practical components of different approaches to performance in selected theatrical and media contexts. The module aims to interrogate audience/performer relationships with the view to challenging accepted models in order to promote innovative ways of conceptualising and presenting performances.

DRA 703 Directing and theatre making 703
Academic organisation: Drama
Contact time: 2 lpw 2 ppw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium Credits: 45
Module content:
This module contextualises and interrogates the roles of the director in contemporary theatre. The investigation includes a critical analysis of selected directors’ contributions to theatre and the opportunity for students to develop their own theoretical and practical approaches to directing.

DRA 704 Applied drama and theatre 704
Academic organisation: Drama
Contact time: 2 lpw 1 opw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium Credits: 45
Module content:
This module develops strategies for using drama and theatre as modes of intervention in educational and community contexts. The uses of drama in disseminating information, as agents for change, for conscientisation and for social empowerment are explored. Existing pedagogical and methodological approaches are investigated and innovative approaches to interventionist performances are encouraged.

DRA 705 Physical theatre 705
Academic organisation: Drama
Contact time: 2 lpw 2 ppw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium Credits: 45
Module content:
This module investigates selected pedagogies relating to physical training and choreography. Students theorise modes of constructing, reading and presenting physical performances in order to contextualise their work within existing paradigms and to encourage discourse around their own creative work.

DRA 709 Performing arts management 709
Academic organisation: Drama
Contact time: 2 lpw 2 dpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium Credits: 45
Module content:
This module explores performing arts management within local contexts, develops strategies for defining, positioning and pricing performances, formulates marketing strategies, and offers approaches for designing and managing market-effective organisations. The module also includes professional and developmental approaches to events marketing and management.

DRA 710 Digital media and performance 710
Academic organisation: Drama
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 45
Module content:
Digital media investigates digital film-making, computer media and the internet in relation to performance and culture. The main emphasis is on intermediality, documentary film as well as digital film production and editing, with a secondary focus on distribution and screening.

DRA 851 Performance 851
Academic organisation: Drama
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 90
Module content:
The candidate will be required to perform a full-length one-man production. This show may be constructed by the candidate him/herself, it may be a commissioned work, or it may be an existing text. The programme may also be seen as a speech programme.

DRA 890 Dissertation: Drama 890
Academic organisation: Drama
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 240
Module content:
Highly specialised scholastic and advanced research across a major discipline. Specialised knowledge of a major discipline. The analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving, and evaluating personal and/or group output. Provides entry-level credits for doctoral and further research training, and to research-based occupations, professional practice and/or senior managerial occupations.

DRA 895 Mini-dissertation: Drama 895
Academic organisation: Drama
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 150
Module content:
The candidate must present a written body of work that will demonstrate the candidate’s ability to document a specific phenomenon from the field of theatre and/or performance. The written body of work must comply with the standards set for such a mini-dissertation by the Faculty of Humanities. Such a document shall be internally evaluated.

DRA 900 Examination: Drama 900
Academic organisation: Drama
Period of presentation: Year
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Module content:** Examination/Presentation on the thesis.  
**Credits:** 20

**DRA 990 Thesis: Drama 990**  
**Academic organisation:** Drama  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Module content:** Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output. Academic leadership and senior managerial occupations. In-depth knowledge in a complex and specialised area. The generation, evaluation, and synthesis of information and concepts at highly abstract levels. The creation of responses to abstract problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge.  
**Credits:** 480

**DTS 751 German stylistics 751**  
**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages  
**Contact time:** 1 dpw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Module content:** Principles of practical stylistics. Written and spoken registers: theory and application; tendencies in contemporary German.  
**Credits:** 20

**DTS 752 German linguistics 752**  
**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Module content:** Capita selecta of German linguistics.  
**Credits:** 24

**DTS 753 German didactics 753**  
**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Module content:** Methodology and didactics of teaching German as a foreign language.  
**Credits:** 24

**DTS 754 Research methodology and research essay 754**  
**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Module content:** Research essay and presentation in German (duration: 50 minutes) of a topic chosen from a field in the humanities.  
**Credits:** 32
DTS 755 German literature (1) 755
Academic organisation: Modern European Languages
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 24
Module content:
Introduction to German literary studies and the history of German literature.

DTS 756 German literature (2) 756
Academic organisation: Modern European Languages
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 24
Module content:
German literature of the 18th and 19th century.

DTS 757 German literature (3) 757
Academic organisation: Modern European Languages
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 24
Module content:
German literature of the 20th and 21st century.

DTS 758 German literature (4) 758
Academic organisation: Modern European Languages
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 24
Module content:
German literature from a Gender Studies’ perspective.

DTS 890 Dissertation: German 890
Academic organisation: Modern European Languages
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 240

DTS 900 Examination: German 900
Academic organisation: Modern European Languages
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 20
Module content:
Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

DTS 990 Thesis: German 990
Academic organisation: Modern European Languages
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 480

EFK 752 Trends in heritage and cultural tourism 752
Academic organisation: Historical and Heritage Studies
Contact time: 2 lpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English  Credits: 30

Module content:
Practical application of heritage and cultural tourism, interaction between the tourist and host community, areas of specialisation, management of campus tours.

**EFK 754 Tourism research and methodology 754**
**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies
**Prerequisite:** EFK 310, 320
**Contact time:** 2 lpw
**Period of presentation:** Semester 2
**Language of tuition:** English  Credits: 20

Module content:
Development of the concept heritage and cultural tourism, fields of research, approaches, different research methods.

**EFK 757 Research report: Heritage and cultural tourism 757**
**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies
**Period of presentation:** Year
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  Credits: 30

Module content:
A research report on an aspect of heritage and cultural tourism.

**EFK 758 Cultural tourism 758**
**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology
**Prerequisite:** EFK 310, 320
**Contact time:** 2 lpw
**Period of presentation:** Semester 2
**Language of tuition:** English  Credits: 20

Module content:

**EFK 800 Examination: Heritage and cultural tourism 800**
**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies
**Contact time:** 2 lpw
**Period of presentation:** Year
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  Credits: 120

Module content:
Examination (as prescribed by the programme manager), which may include, among others, assignments/seminars, tests and short courses.

**EFK 890 Dissertation: Heritage and cultural tourism 890**
**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies
**Period of presentation:** Year
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  Credits: 240

Module content:
A dissertation on an approved topic from heritage and cultural tourism.

**EFK 895 Mini-dissertation: Heritage and cultural tourism 895**
**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies
**Period of presentation:** Year
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 120

**Module content:**
A mini-dissertation on an approved topic from heritage and cultural tourism.

**EFK 900 Examination: Heritage and cultural tourism 900**
**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**
Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**EFK 990 Thesis: Heritage and cultural tourism 990**
**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies
**Period of presentation:** Year
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 480

**Module content:**
A thesis on an approved topic from heritage and cultural tourism.

**ENG 701 Poetics and literary theory 701**
**Academic organisation:** English
**Contact time:** 1 spw
**Period of presentation:** Semester 2
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**
This module provides a survey of poetics and literary theory in English, with particular reference to developments since the beginning of the 20th century. It covers aspects such as new criticism, structuralism and post-structuralism, as well as feminist and Marxist approaches to literature.

**ENG 703 South African writing 703**
**Academic organisation:** English
**Contact time:** 1 spw
**Prerequisite:** ENG 704 is recommended.
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**
The module begins with a general introduction to literary approaches to African writing. Thereafter a selection of texts representing the three genres – poetry, drama and prose – is studied. You are encouraged to attend live performances of South African plays and to read current editions of local journals such as Contrast, English Academy Review, Staffrider, Current Writing, Pretexts and English in Africa for reviews and scholarly articles.

**ENG 704 Pan-African writing 704**
**Academic organisation:** English
**Contact time:** 1 spw
**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**
The module begins with a general introduction to literary approaches and concepts in African writing. Thereafter a selection of prose, drama and poetry from West, East and Central Africa is studied.
ENG 705 South African short stories 705
Academic organisation: English
Contact time: 1 spw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: English Credits: 15
Module content:
This module provides an overview of the history and range of short story writing in South Africa and covers the work of individual writers such as Bosman, Smith, Head, Rive, Ndebele, Matthews, Essop, Wicomb and Vladislavic. Students are also encouraged to examine new work published in literary journals.

ENG 773 Children’s literature 773
Academic organisation: English
Contact time: 1 spw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: English Credits: 15
Module content:
A range of interest in children’s literature is represented in this module: children’s literature as a social formation, in education and in psychology. The module discusses literature for, by and about children, in different methodologies and modes.

ENG 776 English grammar and phonology 776
Academic organisation: English
Contact time: 1 spw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: English Credits: 15
Module content:
This module provides a thorough coverage of English grammar and phonology with special attention to the structures and sounds that are most problematic for foreign learners. The module also suggests methods for the effective teaching of grammar and pronunciation in the ESL/EFL classroom.

ENG 777 Editing 777
Academic organisation: English
Contact time: 1 spw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: English Credits: 15
Module content:
The module develops language-editing skills, using a variety of texts from different fields and of varying levels of complexity. Students edit texts to produce grammatical, idiomatic and logical English texts, taking into account peculiarities of South African English and local needs. They adjust work to meet the needs of a specified target audience. The principles of plain language editing are applied, in addition to strategies to overcome textual complexities for given target audiences, ranging from academics to neo-literate.
A special focus is the editing of translations in the SA context.

ENG 778 Research report: English 778
Academic organisation: English
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English Credits: 30
Module content:
The module caters for students wishing to replace a complete honours module with a
specialised topic (in an extended research report form) on any aspect of English language or literature.

ENG 780 Creative writing 780
Academic organisation: English
Contact time: 1 spw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: English Credits: 15
Module content:
This module caters for students who have an interest in writing and who wish to produce original, creative work of their own. It is practical in orientation, and the aim is to guide and assist students in producing a portfolio of creative work of a high standard.

ENG 890 Dissertation: English 890
Academic organisation: English
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English Credits: 240
Module content:
The module is designed for students wishing to extend their studies in English literature or language beyond honours. An extended research report of 90-150 pages on an approved topic is required.

ENG 900 Examination: English 900
Academic organisation: English
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English Credits: 20
Module content:
Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

ENG 990 Thesis: English 990
Academic organisation: English
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English Credits: 480
Module content:
A doctoral thesis consists of an extended, original research report that adds something to the academic debate in English language or literature. A supervisor is allocated and will assist the student in the choice of topic and in the presentation of the research proposal prior to registration.

ENZ 701 Medieval literature 701
Academic organisation: English
Contact time: 1 spw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: English Credits: 15
Module content:
This module introduces the student to the reading and appreciation of Old and Middle English art forms in which the emphasis falls on aesthetic and moral issues, rather than on psychological ones. The module is an integrated one beginning with the study of the Old English epic, Beowulf, and includes Anglo-Saxon models as well as homiletic or heroic poems. The Middle Ages witness the reintroduction of English as the language of court, in preference to French, and the growth of narrative and lyrical poetry. Representations of both types of poetry are studied.
ENZ 703 Shakespeare 703
**Academic organisation:** English
**Contact time:** 1 spw
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1
**Language of tuition:** English  **Credits:** 15
**Module content:**
The module consists of a selection of Shakespeare's plays intended to give some idea of the scope and development of his work. Students will study history plays, comedies, tragedies and two of the so-called "problem plays".

ENZ 704 Seventeenth-century literature 704
**Academic organisation:** English
**Contact time:** 1 spw
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1
**Language of tuition:** English  **Credits:** 15
**Module content:**
The English Renaissance spans the period of approximately 1560-1660. This is the period of great expansion in English literature. This module deals with the period from the Elizabethan Age to the early Restoration. It excludes Shakespeare, to whom a separate module is devoted, but deals with Shakespeare's contemporaries. It further deals with the major poets of the periods and with some of the prose. The Puritan movement and some of its main figures are included.

ENZ 705 The Augustan vision 705
**Academic organisation:** English
**Contact time:** 1 spw
**Period of presentation:** Semester 2
**Language of tuition:** English  **Credits:** 15
**Module content:**
This module explores a range of works written between 1660 and 1760 and, in keeping with recent critical approaches to the period, emphasises the age’s exuberance, comic and satiric energy, and willingness to experiment with literary forms. Writers discussed include Pope, Johnson, Swift, Wycherley, Congreve and a selection of less well-known female poets and dramatists.

ENZ 706 The romance in England 706
**Academic organisation:** English
**Contact time:** 1 spw
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1
**Language of tuition:** English  **Credits:** 15
**Module content:**
In reading works by writers such as the "Gawain" poet, Malory and Spenser, students will be encouraged to see how such works can conform to generic conventions while also reflecting the preoccupations and values of very different societies. Features of romance present in contemporary fantasy literature will also be discussed.

ENZ 771 Modernism 771
**Academic organisation:** English
**Contact time:** 1 spw
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1
**Language of tuition:** English  **Credits:** 15
**Module content:**
The modernist movement is examined in the context of contemporary developments in
psychology, physics and anthropology, with an emphasis on the break with traditional literary and artistic conventions. Literary developments will be discussed in relation to seminal texts in poetry, prose and drama, including the work of Yeats, Eliot, Hardy, Lawrence, Joyce, Conrad and Beckett.

**ENZ 772 Postmodernism 772**

**Academic organisation:** English

**Contact time:** 1 spw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** English

**Credits:** 15

**Module content:**
This module will introduce students to certain key concepts in relation to postmodernism and postmodern literature. A wide range of texts will be studied. These may include works by British, American, Canadian and South African writers.

**FIL 710 History of philosophy 710**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Contact time:** 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**
A study of selected texts and/or themes from the history of philosophy.

**FIL 711 Ethics and social philosophy 711**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Contact time:** 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 1

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**
Key issues or themes in ethics and social philosophy.

**FIL 712 Contemporary philosophy 712**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Contact time:** 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**
Important authors or themes in contemporary philosophy.

**FIL 713 Current theme/debate 713**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Contact time:** 1 dpw

**Period of presentation:** Semester 2

**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng

**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**
The contents of the module may vary from year to year and will be announced at the beginning of each year. Please contact the department for more information.

**FIL 770 Research report: Philosophy 770**

**Academic organisation:** Philosophy

**Period of presentation:** Year

**Language of instruction:** Double medium

**Credits:** 40
**Module content:**
Research essay on an appropriate topic in Philosophy as approved by the head of department.

**FIL 864 Philosophy 864** *(Module suspended until further notice)*
**Academic organisation:** Philosophy  
**Contact time:** 1 spw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 30  

**Module content:**  
*What is Political Philosophy?*
In this module, we will examine definitions of, and attributions to, ‘the political’ and ‘politics’ respectively, their distinction, as well as their interrelations (as addressed e.g. in Aristotle, Weber, Arendt, Schmitt). In particular, we will look at issues such as: the relationship between constitutive and constituted power, the act of political institution and the development of political institutions, authority and power, force and violence, and legitimacy and legality (e.g. Hobbes, Schmitt, Benjamin, Arendt, Butler). We will then look at the conceptualisations of the political in particular lineages of political philosophy. This will provide some grounds for tracing the historical changes in the relationship between citizen and subject in Empire and colonies, and in the political forms of modern societies (e.g. Kant, Lefort, Balibar, Cooper). Limit-cases challenging the understanding of the political are posed by questions as to whether there can be a politics of human rights, and a politics of life itself. We will investigate the role that these more recent contestants play in the field of political thinking through a study of selected works by, e.g. Aristotle, Arendt, Lefort, Foucault, Agamben, Rose, Dean, Esposito, Lemke, Fassin.

**FIL 865 Philosophy 865** *(Module suspended until further notice)*
**Academic organisation:** Philosophy  
**Contact time:** 1 spw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 30  

**Module content:**  
*Community – Society – State*
In this module we will look at ways in which different forms of human collectivities have been theorised. Psychoanalytic and political philosophy offer us paths towards understanding the different kinds of affective bonds that sustain human collectivities, the conflictual relations that structure them, the different orders that delimit them, the organised practices and institutions that shape them, and the metaphors that imaginatively describe them (see e.g. Hegel, Freud, Toennies, Plessner). While they are formed in response to different imperatives and work in accordance with different logics, they tend to become fulminant at particular conjunctures – e.g. the Nation-State, Transnationalism, and their respective implications for citizenship (e.g. Arendt, Balibar, Anderson, Bhabha, Benhabib). Within this general framework we will investigate particular formations and their contestations, such as communalism and identitarian mobilisations, claims on the state, the struggle for recognition, nations and nationalisms, transnationalism and cosmopolitanism, and understandings of political subjectivity (as addressed in the work of, e.g. Nancy, Walzer, Lefort, Honneth, Fraser, Negri, Žižek).

**FIL 866 Philosophy 866** *(Module suspended until further notice)*
**Academic organisation:** Philosophy  
**Contact time:** 1 spw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1
Language of tuition: Double medium  
Credits: 30

Module content:
Capita selecta
Capita selecta from political philosophy, related to the themes chosen for the research report in political philosophy. These could include theories of democracy, nationalism, totalitarianism, the state, postcoloniality; the politics of race, class, and gender; and theorisations of social movements

FIL 867 Philosophy 867 (Module suspended until further notice)
Academic organisation: Philosophy
Contact time: 1 spw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: Double medium  
Credits: 30
Module content:
Themes in contemporary political philosophy
This module will concentrate on contemporary political philosophy. Its focus will be Kantian rights-based ethics and politics (including human rights), but it will be contrasted with other traditions such as utilitarian (consequentialist) political thinking, Marxism, communitarianism, and postmodern political thinking.
This focus, and its counterpoints, will be brought to bear on issues in contemporary political philosophy, such as theorisations of the role of the state and of democracy, various models of democracy, understandings of social justice, traditions of civic republicanism, multiculturalism, modernity, and forms of non-Western states.

FIL 890 Dissertation: Philosophy 890
Academic organisation: Philosophy
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium  
Credits: 240
Module content:
A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of philosophy as discipline, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving, and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

FIL 897 Research report: Political philosophy 897
Academic organisation: Philosophy
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium  
Credits: 80
Module content:
A research essay is written on demand of and in consultation with the relevant lecturer.

FIL 900 Examination: Philosophy 900
Academic organisation: Philosophy
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Module content:
Examination/Presentation on the thesis.
FIL 990 Thesis: Philosophy 990
Academic organisation: Philosophy
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium  Credits: 480
Module content:
A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project. Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and inter-disciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output.

FRN 752 Semantics and interpreting 752
Academic organisation: Modern European Languages
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium  Credits: 24
Module content:
French texts are interpreted from and into French giving particular consideration to semantics and context to convey the true meaning, regardless of the form of the original text.

FRN 756 French literature (1) 756
Academic organisation: Modern European Languages
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium  Credits: 24
Module content:
French and francophone literary works in context
French literary works are studied in the context of a specific period or genre.

FRN 757 Introduction to French linguistics 757
Academic organisation: Modern European Languages
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium  Credits: 24
Module content:
A variety of French texts are analysed within a linguistic and stylistic framework.

FRN 759 Research methodology and research essay 759
Academic organisation: Modern European Languages
Contact time: 1 dpw
Period of presentation: Year course
Language of tuition: Double medium  Credits: 32
Module content:
Research essay and presentation in French (duration: 50 minutes) of a topic chosen from a field in the humanities.

FRN 762 Principles and practice of professional translation 762
Academic organisation: Modern European Languages
Contact time: lpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium  Credits: 24
Module content:
Translation of specialised texts from and into French.

FRN 763 French literature (2) 763
Academic organisation: Modern European Languages
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium     Credits: 24
Module content:
Study of a given era or genre of French Literature

FRN 764 Methodology and didactics of teaching French as a foreign language 764
Academic organisation: Modern European Languages
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium     Credits: 24
Module content:
This module reviews traditional and modern approaches to language teaching, paying particular attention to foreign language teaching in a multilingual context. Theory of the various approaches is linked to practical assignments in which mainstream and innovative approaches are explored.

FRN 866 Advanced professional translation 866
Academic organisation: Modern European Languages
Contact time: 2 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: Double medium     Credits: 20
Module content:
Translation of more challenging specialised texts from and into French. According to the preferences of the students, they have the opportunity to specialise in a specific field of their choice. The submission of a professional translation project of a specialised text of their choice, (consisting of approximately 6 000 words) concludes this module.

FRN 890 Dissertation: French 890
Academic organisation: Modern European Languages
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium     Credits: 240
Module content:
The dissertation should be the product of independent research on a topic chosen in consultation with the programme manager.

FRN 900 Examination: French 900
Academic organisation: Modern European Languages
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Module content:
Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

FRN 990 Thesis: French 990
Academic organisation: Modern European Languages
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium     Credits: 480
GES 701 Historiography 701  
**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies  
**Contact time:** 2 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
A study of trends and schools of thought in the South African and Western writing of history.

GES 704 South African history 704  
**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies  
**Contact time:** 2 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 2  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
A theme from the history of South Africa.

GES 705 African history 705  
**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies  
**Contact time:** 2 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 2  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
Aspects of the history of modern Africa.

GES 713 Theory and methodology 713  
**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies  
**Contact time:** 2 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 30  
**Module content:**  
A study of theoretical and methodological aspects.

GES 714 Socio-cultural history of South Africa 714  
**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies  
**Contact time:** 2 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
Aspects of the socio-cultural history of South Africa.

GES 715 World history 715  
**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies  
**Contact time:** 2 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 2  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
Aspects of the history of the modern world.

GES 770 Research report: History 770  
**Academic organisation:** Historical and Heritage Studies  
**Period of presentation:** Year
Language of tuition: Double medium  
Credits: 30
Module content:
A research report which gives the learner the opportunity to undertake primary historical research.

GES 800 Examination: History 800  
Academic organisation: Historical and Heritage Studies
Contact time: 1 lpw 1 opw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium  
Credits: 120
Module content:
Examining (as prescribed by the head of department), which may include, among others, assignments/seminars, tests and short courses.

GES 890 Dissertation: History 890  
Academic organisation: Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium  
Credits: 240
Module content:
A dissertation on an approved historical topic.

GES 895 Mini-dissertation: History 895  
Academic organisation: Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium  
Credits: 120
Module content:
A mini-dissertation on an approved historical topic.

GES 900 Examination: History 900  
Academic organisation: Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium  
Credits: 20
Module content:
Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

GES 990 Thesis: History 990  
Academic organisation: Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium  
Credits: 480
Module content:
A thesis on an approved historical topic.

GNR 751 Gender studies 751  
Academic organisation: Sociology
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: English  
Credits: 30
Module content:
Why is gender important in society?
This module focuses on and reviews the appropriate conceptual debates, theoretical arguments and matters such as: gender theory; feminist theory; women and power; gender and culture; sexuality; gender and race and gender and children.
GNR 753 Gender and the law 753  
**Academic organisation:** Sociology  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 30  
**Module content:**  
In this module students will be exposed to different gender perspectives (including feminist theory) on law and on theories of law. The module aims at developing a critical perspective and applying it to areas of the law, such as legal protection against discrimination and household violence.

GNR 757 Women in Africa 757  
**Academic organisation:** Sociology  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 2  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 30  
**Module content:**  
The focus of this module is on the situation and condition of women in Africa, including issues such as the economy, war and peace, development and the polity.

GNR 852 Gender studies 852  
**Academic organisation:** Sociology  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 spw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 30  
**Module content:**  
This module provides an overview of the theoretical and conceptual apparatuses that underpin the field of critical gender studies. As such, it reviews academic genealogies of gender studies as well as trajectories of social and political struggles for rights, recognition, representation and resources and the fault lines that have been become evident in the process. Therefore, the module integrates into the gender studies paradigm emerging bodies of work on sexuality and intersectionality. The theoretical component of the study is applied in relation to thematic discussions of contemporary concerns and recent research, with a particular focus on Southern Africa.

GRK 890 Dissertation: Greek 890  
**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages and Cultures  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 180  
**Module content:**  
A dissertation based on independent research in the field of Greek language and literature.

GRK 900 Examination: Greek 900  
**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages and Cultures  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

GRK 990 Thesis: Greek 990  
**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages and Cultures  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 480
GSO 750 Research report: Development studies 750  
**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 40  
**Module content:**  
A research report of approximately 30 pages (10 000 words) that is based on original research on an approved topic within the study field of community development.

GSO 751 Development theories 751  
**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology  
**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 opw  
**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  

GSO 755 Self-reliant local economies 755  
**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology  
**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 opw  
**Period of presentation:** Quarter 3  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
Globalisation, the growth-oriented development model and development of macro-economies: implications for and impact on peripheral communities. Critical review of the self-reliant local economic development model: local level financial alternatives, viability of local currencies, effective utilisation of local renewable energy resources. Livelihood diversification, communal farming, families and households as business enterprise units, the spaza and stokvel industry. Role of women in community-level economic development.

GSO 756 Socio-cultural impact analysis 756  
**Academic organisation:** Anthropology and Archaeology  
**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 opw  
**Period of presentation:** Quarter 1  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
Relationship between socio-cultural impact analysis (SIA) and environmental impact studies as well as between impact analysis, monitoring and evaluation. Roleplayers in SIA: public and private sector clients, communities, consultants and multidisciplinary assessment teams. Overview of the SIA process: screening, scoping and assessment. Assessment techniques: scoping matrix design and trend analysis, rating and mapping, modelling and transecting. Enhancing SIA with qualitative and quantitative research methods and participatory appraisal techniques. Statutory guidelines and the establishment of contractual agreements and synergy between roleplayers. Ethical pitfalls and responsibilities. Compilation of SIA reports.
GSO 759 Society and entrepreneurship 759
Academic organisation: Anthropology and Archaeology
Contact time: 2 lpw 1 opw
Period of presentation: Quarter 2
Language of tuition: English Credits: 20
Module content:
This module aims at introducing students to the multi- and inter-disciplinary nature of social entrepreneurship, and the human elements inherent within, in addition to the concepts and tools necessary for critical engagement with a wide range of theories and practices within the field. This module will engage especially with issues of overlaps or embeddedness between entrepreneurship and societies, and the redistributive elements within. This is not a ‘how to’ course; it is primarily concerned with the intellectual challenges involved in understanding the processes of industrial change. In addition to theory, the module will require students to discuss case studies of socio-economic embeddedness and models of social entrepreneurship from Africa, Asia and Europe.

GSO 851 Dissertation: Development studies 851
Academic organisation: Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English Credits: 240
Module content:
A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of community development as discipline. The analysis, transformation and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education and to research-based occupations.

GSO 951 Thesis: Development studies 951
Academic organisation: Anthropology and Archaeology
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English Credits: 480
Module content:
A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project. Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and inter-disciplinary.

HNT 701 Nutrition 701
Academic organisation: Human Nutrition
Contact time: 1 opw 1 dpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: Double medium Credits: 14
Module content:
Nourishment is very important in the lifestyle of any people. Many problems that threaten the wellness of people arise from a lack of knowledge about nutrition. Nutrition is also very important in the preparation of sportsmen. In this module, the principles of nutrition are covered with specific approaches to work-like situations such as the "sports diet" and "carboloading".
(1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)
IOW 800 Dissertation: Research in information design 800
Academic organisation: Visual Arts
Prerequisite: A four-year degree in Information Design or equivalent qualification (with approval by Senate) with an average of at least 65%.
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng Credits: 180
Module content:
Dissertation on an approved topic completed under supervision of a supervisor.

IOW 801 Research-driven design project and documentation 801
Academic organisation: Visual Arts
Prerequisite: A four-year degree in Information Design or equivalent qualification (with approval by Senate) with an average of at least 65%.
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng Credits: 180
Module content:
Research-driven design project investigating a relevant research theme/idea that has been meaningfully and appropriately delimited within contemporary discourses and design practice, accompanied by appropriate documentation serving as a theoretical framing document and a rationale. The project and the documentation must be conceptually and theoretically linked and integrated.

IOW 900 Examination: Information design 900
Academic organisation: Visual Arts
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng Credits: 20
Module content:
Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

IOW 990 Thesis: Information design 990
Academic organisation: Visual Arts
Prerequisite: A Master’s degree in Information Design or a related field of study approved by the head of department.
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng Credits: 480
Module content:
A research thesis under the promotorship of a senior researcher/lecturer. The thesis must provide evidence of independent research and contribute to the discipline of information design.

IPL 751 International political economy 751
Academic organisation: Political Sciences
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: English Credits: 20
Module content:
Contemporary political and economic trends that impact on the political economy of the developing world are studied. The focus is in particular on the influence of international financial institutions and regimes on the political economy of the developing world, and on the responses of developing countries.
IPL 752 International relations theory 752  
**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
The study of empirical and normative theories of international relations, with specific reference to the contemporary development and state of the art thereof. The emphasis is on the extent to which it represents traditional or postmodern thought and it moves away from the contending paradigms and perspectives that presently characterise the discipline. In-depth analyses are also made of specific partial theories, and of the contribution of selected theorists and their works.

IPL 753 Foreign policy 753  
**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 2  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
This advanced module makes an in-depth study of the most important theoretical issues in the analysis of foreign policy. It deals with the development of foreign policy theory, the concept “foreign policy” and the related issues of the role of the state and the agency-structure debate. It also makes an in-depth study of a variety of approaches to the study of foreign policy and in so doing attempts to prepare the student for a possible master’s dissertation on a topic related to the study of foreign policy.

IPL 754 Security and strategic studies 754  
**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 2  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
An advanced study is made of the theory and practice of critical security studies, with the inclusion of emerging and new security issues. This also involves a comparative analysis of the security policy, strategy and doctrine of selected states; the approaches to and institutionalisation of multilateral security cooperation in the major regions of the world; as well as peace support operations initiated by international organisations. At the strategic level, attention is given to contemporary strategy of military action and deterrence strategy.

IPL 770 Research report: International relations 770  
**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw for 14 weeks plus supervision  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 40  
**Module content:**  
A limited research report of 8 000-10 000 words, based on independent research done by the student in a specialised field of international relations, is written under the guidance of a supervisor. This is preceded by an introduction to advanced political research in the discipline with the inclusion of appropriate research methodology, research ethics, and the planning and documentation of research.
IPL 802 Examination: International relations 802
Academic organisation: Political Sciences
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 120
Module content:
An examination on selected themes in the discipline of international relations related to the topic of the mini-dissertation, determined in conjunction with the head of department.

IPL 891 Dissertation: International relations 891
Academic organisation: Political Sciences
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 240
Module content:
A research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of international relations, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

IPL 892 Mini-dissertation: International relations 892
Academic organisation: Political Sciences
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 120
Module content:
A mini-dissertation of approximately 80-100 typed pages, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of international relations, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

IPL 901 Examination: International relations 901
Academic organisation: Political Sciences
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 20
Module content:
Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

IPL 992 Thesis: International relations 992
Academic organisation: Political Sciences
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 480
Module content:
A research thesis, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of international relations, is written under the guidance of a supervisor. The essence of the thesis is to provide proof of independent research and to make a contribution to the discipline of international relations.

KDT 701 Practical music 701
Academic organisation: Music
Contact time: 1 ppw 1 dpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 24
Module content:
A programme of at least 40 minutes has to be presented on any instrument, or for voice or chamber music.
KGK 751 Methods and techniques of research 751
Academic organisation: Visual Arts
Contact time: 3 lpw
Period of presentation: Quarter 1
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 20
Module content:
This module offers an introduction to research methodology. Applications are made to art history and visual culture where relevant. Different theoretical approaches to research in history of art and visual culture will be highlighted. Emphasis will be placed on photographic compilations, illustrated inventories, pictorial dictionaries, exhibition catalogues, the internet and electronic multimedia sources as resources for research.

KGK 753 Postmodernism, gender and postcolonialism 753
Academic organisation: Visual Arts
Prerequisite: KGK 359
Contact time: 3 lpw
Period of presentation: Quarter 4
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 20
Module content:
This module examines a number of themes in current art historical scholarship as they manifest in the interrelated debates concerning postmodernism, gender, and postcolonialism in a South African context. Topics that illustrate the contemporary intersection between these theoretical discourses, such as the sublime and feminist art history, are dealt with.

KGK 755 Art historical writing and art criticism 755
Academic organisation: Visual Arts
Contact time: 3 lpw
Period of presentation: Quarter 4
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 20
Module content:
This module focuses on art historical writing in general, contemporary art criticism in general, and art criticism in Africa and South Africa in particular. The module places emphasis on the actual preparation and writing of art criticism.

KGK 890 Dissertation: History of art 890
Academic organisation: Visual Arts
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 240
Module content:
Highly specialised scholastic and advanced research in which the student proves his/her specialised knowledge of a major discipline.

KGK 900 Examination: History of art 900
Academic organisation: Visual Arts
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Module content:
Examination/Presentation on the thesis.
KGK 990 Thesis: History of art 990  
**Academic organisation:** Visual Arts  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 480

KLS 803 Psychodiagnostics 803  
**Academic organisation:** Psychology  
**Contact time:** 2 spw  
**Prerequisite:** DS: MA (Clinical Psychology) programme  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 30  
**Module content:**  
"Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Clinical Psychology.  
The primary aim of the module is the coding, interpretation and administration of various psychometric tests to enable the student to make a DSM IV diagnosis as well as a psychodiagnosis of a client/patient. The secondary aim is to apply psycho-diagnostics in disciplines such as forensic and neuropsychology.

KLS 871 Psychotherapy: Theory 871  
**Academic organisation:** Psychology  
**Prerequisite:** DS: MA (Clinical Psychology) programme  
**Contact time:** 1 dpw 1 ppw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 30  
**Module content:**  
"Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Clinical Psychology.  
In this module various psychotherapeutic models and their underlying principles are studied. These paradigms do not only deal with the individual as an isolated being, but give insight and understanding with regard to family, group and social contexts. Module KLS 872 Psychotherapy (Practice) deals with the application of the theory and principles.

KLS 872 Psychotherapy: Practice 872  
**Academic organisation:** Psychology  
**Prerequisite:** DS: MA (Clinical Psychology) programme  
**Contact time:** 1 ppw 1 dpw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 30  
**Module content:**  
"Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Clinical Psychology.  
This module is interdependent on modules KLS 871 Psychotherapy (Theory) and KLS 803 Psychodiagnostics, namely as the application of psychotherapeutic paradigms and psychometric tests at various clinical/psychological institutions under supervision of senior clinical psychologists. The module also deals with analysis/diagnosis and the description of the applied processes. Critical evaluation of the psychotherapeutic process forms part of a scientific approach to the practice of psychotherapy. Professional and ethical principles are also addressed in the practice of psychotherapy.
KLS 874 Psychopathology 874
Academic organisation: Psychology
Prerequisite: DS: MA (Clinical Psychology) programme
Contact time: 1 spw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng Credits: 30
Module content:
*Closed – admission to this module is subject to departmental selection for the MA in Clinical Psychology.
This module is an investigation of behaviour in context. It trains the student towards a sensitive understanding of human action which exceeds the boundaries of culturally and socially accepted behaviour. Behaviour, which is usually defined as normal/abnormal, is critically discussed and studied from various paradigms. Behaviour as influenced by genetic and neurological processes is also studied.

KLS 895 Mini-dissertation: Clinical psychology 895
Academic organisation: Psychology
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium Credits: 120
Module content:
The execution of a mini-dissertation tests students’ ability to practice and conduct independent research. The research project is based on a topic in the field of clinical psychology and is completed under supervision of a study leader (a registered clinical psychologist) or an approved expert on the subject of choice. The students are also trained in research methodology during the process of the development of the research proposal.

KMP 890 Dissertation: Communication pathology 890
Academic organisation: Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng Credits: 240
Module content:
An expert scientific and advanced research on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of a selected field in communication pathology, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Independent planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. The use of computer programs for analysis and/or report writing is required.

KMP 900 Examination: Communication pathology 900
Academic organisation: Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng Credits: 20
Module content:
Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

KMP 990 Thesis: Communication pathology 990
Academic organisation: Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng Credits: 480
Module content:
Highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and with
possible interdisciplinary connections. Independent and accountable planning, resourcing, managing of all aspects of the research process, optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Use of computer programs for analysis and report writing and showing academic leadership is required.

**KPS 800 Composition portfolio 800**
*Academic organisation:* Music  
*Period of presentation:* Year  
*Language of tuition:* Double medium  
*Credits:* 240

**KPS 890 Dissertation: Composition 890**
*Academic organisation:* Music  
*Period of presentation:* Year  
*Language of tuition:* Both Afr and Eng  
*Credits:* 160

**KPS 900 Composition portfolio 900**
*Academic organisation:* Music  
*Period of presentation:* Year  
*Language of tuition:* Double medium  
*Credits:* 240

**Module content:**
Portfolio of original compositions in a contemporary, jazz, popular or indigenous style. Multimovement work for large orchestra (with/without soloists); Concerto for soloist/s and orchestra; Song cycle (with accompaniment); Multimovement chamber work; Substantial work for keyboard instrument or instrumental work with keyboard accompaniment; Work for chorus (with accompaniment). Minimum duration of portfolio: 75 minutes.

**KPS 990 Thesis: Composition 990**
*Academic organisation:* Music  
*Period of presentation:* Year  
*Language of tuition:* Double medium  
*Credits:* 240

**KRM 701 Methodology 701**
*Academic organisation:* Social Work and Criminology  
*Prerequisite:* DS  
*Contact time:* 3 lpw  
*Period of presentation:* Quarter 2  
*Language of tuition:* Double medium  
*Prerequisite for KRM 781*  
*(Compulsory attendance module)*

**Module content:**
*Closed – requires departmental selection*
In this module the focus is on the way in which research is undertaken. This knowledge is essential because it serves as the basis for further study as well as research that may have to be undertaken within a future career. Aspects that are addressed include what does scientific research entail; how a research problem is stated and hypothesis is formulated; how are samples drawn; which methods could be used for collecting data; how is the data analysed, interpreted and presented in the research report.

**KRM 702 Theories 702**
*Academic organisation:* Social Work and Criminology  
*Prerequisite:* DS  
*Contact time:* 3 lpw
Period of presentation: Quarter 1  
Language of tuition: Double medium  
Credits: 15

Module content:  
*Closed – requires departmental selection

Various theories explaining the causes of crime are studied. Because most of the existing theories were developed in the United States of America, attention is given to the possibility of using these theories within the South African context.

KRM 703 Victimology 703  
Academic organisation: Social Work and Criminology  
Contact time: 3 lpw  
Period of presentation: Quarter 3  
Language of tuition: Double medium  
Credits: 15

Module content:  
Victimology involves the scientific study of the crime victim. Examples of themes to which attention are given include the following: Restorative justice, victimisation vulnerability of women and children, susceptibility of farmers and farm workers to victimisation, victims of vehicle hijacking, victims of human trafficking and the victimisation vulnerability of foreign migrants.

KRM 706 Psychocriminology 706  
Academic organisation: Social Work and Criminology  
Contact time: 3 lpw  
Period of presentation: Quarter 2  
Language of tuition: Double medium  
Credits: 15

Module content:  
In psychocriminology attention is given to psychological disorders that may lead to the committing of crime, or that are regarded as criminal in nature by the legal system and psychological disorders that may occur as a result of having been the victim of crime. Specific themes to which attention are given include the following: defence and criminal liability with regard to dissociative disorders, the antisocial personality disorder, suicide and parasuicide; sexual offences and substance abuse, as well as psychological reactions to being taken hostage.

KRM 707 Forensic criminalistics 707  
Academic organisation: Social Work and Criminology  
Contact time: 3 lpw  
Period of presentation: Quarter 1  
Language of tuition: Double medium  
Credits: 15

Module content:  
Due to the multidisciplinary, concurring and coordinating nature of criminalistics, the subject cannot be regarded as a separate discipline with its own unique methods and techniques. Criminalistics involve an integrated process that includes the following:  
• identification of criminal actions and the persons involved in it, whether dead or alive;  
• fieldwork methods and techniques of the criminal investigator; and  
• laboratory analyses carried out during the investigation process.

KRM 709 Economic offences 709  
Academic organisation: Social Work and Criminology  
Contact time: 3 lpw  
Period of presentation: Quarter 4  
Language of tuition: Double medium  
Credits: 15
Module content:
The culture of materialism and financial success that currently prevail in South Africa gives rise to an increasing number of economic related crimes being committed. These offences and more specifically the characteristics, causes, cost and various types of economic crimes will receive attention in this module. Considering that a large number of offenders employ their skills within group context to obtain political power, organised crime is regarded as an important component of this module. The structure, characteristics and forms assumed by organised crime activities are addressed. In addition, some of the economic crimes that are committed exclusively for their economic benefits are also studied.

KRM 710 Criminology and the criminal justice system 710
Academic organisation: Social Work and Criminology
Contact time: 3 lpw 1 ppw 3 opw
Period of presentation: Quarter 4
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 15

Module content:
A criminological approach to the interaction between police, courts and the Department of Correctional Services. During this module a community outreach project is also undertaken in collaboration with the police, focusing on crime prevention in a specific geographical area.

KRM 781 Research report: Criminology 781
Academic organisation: Social Work and Criminology
Prerequisite: Compulsory attendance module: KRM 701
Contact time: Study guidance as determined by supervisor and student
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 30

Module content:
Independent research based on a relevant topic; the completed research process will be represented in a research report.

KRM 890 Dissertation: Criminology 890
Academic organisation: Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 180

Module content:
A subject chosen by the learner must be researched independently. The nature of the study should convince that the learner has the ability to identify a research problem and to research it. A comprehensive report (100-150 pages) on an approved research project must be compiled. Other requirements: Specialised knowledge of Criminology as a discipline, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Independent planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions of the envisaged study is expected. Use of computer programs for analysis and/or report writing is a requirement.

KRM 900 Examination: Criminology 900
Academic organisation: Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 20

Module content:
Examination/Presentation on the thesis.
KRM 990 Thesis: Criminology 990
Academic organisation: Social Work and Criminology
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium Credits: 360
Module content:
A subject chosen by the learner is researched independently. The nature of the study should be such that a significant contribution can be made to existing scientific knowledge in the field of criminology. A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project must be compiled. Other requirements: Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. The utilisation of computer programmes for analysis and/or report writing is assumed as well as scientific leadership.

KSK 895 Creative manuscript and documentation 895
Academic organisation: Unit for Creative Writing
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium Credits: 180
Module content:
The dissertation should demonstrate creative achievement in one of the genres of
• poetry (including song-writing (texts) for musicals or cabaret),
• drama (including musicals/musical theatre, film scripts and radio/TV drama),
• prose (fiction),
• prose (creative non-fiction: biography or autobiography), or
• literary translation/adaptation.
In itself it should be a complete work, or set of complete shorter works and should in substance be the equivalent of at least (in fiction) a short novel or a collection of short stories, or (in poetry) a book-length collection of poems, or (in drama) a full-length play or a collection of at least three one-act plays. The dissertation should then consist of a substantial piece of creative writing, accompanied by a theoretical section (a dissertation of limited scope) in which the candidate reflects upon contexts and influences, and/or upon the process of composition and revision that has taken place in the production of the creative text and/or upon theoretical aspects (eg symbolism, textual and intertextual strategies) of the work. This section accounts for 50% of the final mark.

KSK 900 Examination: Creative writing 900
Academic organisation: Unit for Creative Writing
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium Credits: 20
Module content:
Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

KSK 990 Thesis: Creative writing 990
Academic organisation: Unit for Creative Writing
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng Credits: 480
Module content:
A doctoral thesis consists of an extended, original research report that contributes to the academic debate in/on creative writing. A supervisor is allocated and will assist the student in the choice of topic and in the presentation of a research proposal prior to registration.
LAB 754 Labour relations and labour law 754

**Academic organisation:** Sociology  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 spw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 30  
**Module content:**  
This module focuses on and interrogates both the nature and theory of labour relations, labour relations practice and of labour law in South Africa.

LAT 890 Dissertation: Latin 890

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages and Cultures  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Afrikaans  
**Credits:** 180  
**Module content:**  
A dissertation based on independent research in the field of Latin language and literature.

LAT 900 Examination: Latin 900

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages and Cultures  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

LAT 990 Thesis: Latin 990

**Academic organisation:** Ancient Languages and Cultures  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 480

LCC 710 Introduction to linguistics 710

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans  
**Contact time:** 2 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
The nature of human language, language knowledge, grammatical and pragmatic competence; language use, language acquisition and language change; components of grammar; analytical and descriptive concepts and techniques.

LCC 711 Discourse analysis 711 *(Suspended until further notice)*

**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 2  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
The following important concepts and principles in discourse analysis are discussed: text, co-text and context; speech act; conversational maxims; the cooperative principle; the politeness principle. A variety of discourse types are analysed by making use of the tools of discourse analysis. From a critical discourse analysis perspective the module focuses on cognitive schemata, stereotypes, racism in discourse, communicative relevance, and the role of speech acts in exercising power and control.
LCC 712 Theory of second language acquisition 712
Academic organisation: Afrikaans
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng Credits: 20
Module content:
Definition of the problem: the need for a theory of SLA; the theoretical framework: the nature of language knowledge, the nature of the human verbal communication process, dimensions of academic literacy, the needs of second language learners in SA, the goals of language learning; the difference between L1, L2 and L3 learning; SLA processes; nature of human learning; the nature of language learning; the factors which have an effect on language learning; the socio-cultural context of language learning; the language political context of language learning); the role of the L1 in L2 learning.

LCC 713 Introduction to the politics of language 713
Academic organisation: Afrikaans
Contact time: 2 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng Credits: 20
Module content:
The nature of language as macrophenomenon; multilingualism; the impact of industrialisation, urbanisation and globalisation on the lives of languages; language political phenomena: language shift, language attrition, language death, language maintenance, language revitalisation; language rights; the politics of language as area of study.

LCC 715 Cross-cultural communication 715 (Suspected until further notice)
Academic organisation: Afrikaans
Contact time: 2 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng Credits: 20
Module content:
The nature of the verbal communication process; the factors which determine text production and text interpretation; the relationship between culture, language and language use; cross-cultural miscommunication and strategies for managing failed crosscultural communication.

LCC 717 Introduction to copywriting 717
Academic organisation: African Languages
Contact time: 1 lpw 1 dpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: English Credits: 20
Module content:
Introduction to the process and practice of copywriting with application to the printed media, television and the internet, experimental/activation /alternative media.

LCC 719 Designing persuasive documents 719
Academic organisation: Afrikaans
Contact time: 2 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: English Credits: 20
Module content:
Persuasion and the information processing paradigm; a mental model of persuasion (the
role of beliefs, values, attitudes and behaviour); subprocesses of persuasion: attention (news value, personal relatedness, interest worthy, surprise element), comprehension (understanding the arguments) and yielding (ability and motivation); selecting content (framing, fear appeals, statistics, anecdotes, causality, hard-sell vs. soft-sell, testimonials, other rules of thumb), structure (inner and outer structure), style and illustrations (illustrations as peripheral cues; illustrations and scrutinising the arguments); the role of persuasion in the process of copywriting; evaluation research.

LCC 721 Text evaluation 721
Academic organisation: Afrikaans
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 20
Module content:
The concepts effectiveness and efficiency; readability of texts; measuring readability; text-focused, reader-focused and expert-focused methods of text evaluation; application to specific genres and user-groups, eg health awareness documents, educational documents, instructional documents, documents for low-literates, etc.

LCC 723 Postcoloniality in world literatures 723 (Not offered in 2015)
Academic organisation: Afrikaans
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 20
Module content:
A selection from phenomena and concepts like: the problem of the concept “postcoloniality/postcolonialism” in relationship to colonialism and postmodernism; globalisation and neocolonialism; cultural imperialism; founders of postcolonial studies; Eurocentric discourse; ideology; hegemony; master narrative of Western imperialism; hybridisation; the subaltern as subject; writing back and rewriting; resistance literature; postcolonialism and feminism; postcolonialism and South Africa; canons; study of relevant texts from world literature.

LCC 724 Introduction to culture and media studies 724 (Not offered in 2015)
Academic organisation: Afrikaans
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 20
Module content:
In this introductory module the path-breaking theoretical texts of leading schools of thought and theoreticians in the field of culture and media study will be studied. Questions will be asked about key concepts such as ‘culture’, ‘media’, “communication”, “Marxism”, “structuralism”, “feminism” and “postcolonialism” and their historical roots. The evolution of these approaches to culture and media as well as current developments in the field of study will be explored.

LCC 727 Introduction to literary theory 727
Academic organisation: Afrikaans
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 20
Module content:
The place, nature and function of theory of literature, research (hermeneutical, empirical),
application; analysis, interpretation, evaluation and canonisation; literary systems (fields); capita selecta from 20th-century perspectives on literature and the study of literature; key issues in literary theory; primary and secondary sources.

LCC 728 Literature and institutions 728 (Not offered in 2015)
Academic organisation: Afrikaans
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Module content:
Topics like: literary systems (fields) and polysystems; canons and canon formation; the role of the publisher and reviewer; censorship; studying views on literature; literary classifications; literary image forming and historiography.

LCC 729 Twentieth-century literary studies 729 (Not offered in 2015)
Academic organisation: Afrikaans
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Module content:
A meaningful selection from the following: the concept “theory”; the positivistic approach; autonomous movements: Russian Formalism, New Criticism; Anthropological criticism; archetypal criticism; phenomenological criticism; Structuralism/ Semiotics; Reception Theory; Post-structuralism and deconstruction; New Historicism; Feminism; gender studies; Postcolonialism; speech act theory; dialogical criticism; discourse analysis; queer theory; empirical literary study.

LCC 732 Research report 732
Academic organisation: Afrikaans
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Module content:
Part 1 – Theoretical basis: The concepts “science” and “research”; the relationship “theory”, “research”, “application”, forms of research (inter alia descriptive, empirical, applied); the research process (from research proposal to research report: identification and formulation of the problem, development of hypotheses, data collection and interpretation, etc); the use of the computer in research.
Part 2 – Application: A limited research project in which the principles of research methodology are applied. A candidate must submit the topic and format to the head of department or his/her representative for approval.

LCC 733 Capita selecta 733 (Not offered in 2015)
Academic organisation: Afrikaans
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Module content:
A choice from the following themes:
Literature and historiography
The presence of “history” in literary texts from various languages and periods; the blurring of disciplinary boundaries between history and literature and the role of “narrativity” in this phenomenon; the function of literature in the creation of “social memory”; historiographic
meta-fiction”; study of texts (literary and historical) from various languages and periods.
or
**Travel writing and postcolonial thinking**
A bird’s eye view of the history and nature of travel writing (genres, places, topics); the theory of travel writing; travel writing within the context of theories about eg representation, stereotypes, imperialism, colonialism, postcolonialism, diaspora, “nomadism”, multiculturalism, nationalism, identity, gender, translation, cyberspace; relationships between culture and power; cannibalism as trope of “otherness”; study of relevant texts.
or
**(Auto) biography in world literature**
A bird’s eye view of the history and nature of biography and autobiography; biography, autobiography and their relationship to other genres; biographies and autobiographies on and by women; theories about subjectivity and identity (“self”), fact and fiction, objectivity and representation; study of relevant texts.
or
**Media genre theory**
Genre theory as applied to culture and media studies. The factors contributing to the formation of media genres, the internal and external features as well as the reception of media products will be discussed in this module.
or
**Africa thought, media and culture**
The texts and practices of leading African cultural, literary, media, philosophers, and social movements will be discussed with reference to their contribution to the development of African thought and culture. Figures such as Achebe, Biko, Cesaire, Garvey, Fanon, Mazrui, Rodney, Senghor and Soyinka will be featured in this module.

**LCC 738 Introduction to sociolinguistics 738**
**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans
**Contact time:** 1 lpw
**Period of presentation:** Semester 2
**Language of tuition:** Double medium
**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**
This module traces the development of sociolinguistics as a separate field of study within the broader field of linguistics. The innovative and important contribution of sociolinguistics to linguistics and applied language studies will be examined.

**LCC 895 Mini-dissertation: Language, culture and communication 895**
**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans
**Period of presentation:** Year
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng
**Credits:** 60

**Module content:**
The mini-dissertation is an independent research report of which the topic and format must be approved by the head of department or his/her representative. The process of research preparation includes the compulsory attendance at and participation in the department’s thesis workshop programme.

**LCC 898 Dissertation: Culture and media studies 898**
**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans
**Period of presentation:** Year
**Language of tuition:** Double medium
**Credits:** 240
Module content:
A master’s dissertation consisting of an extended, independent research report concentrating on the subject area of culture and media studies.

LEX 710 Terminology 710
Academic organisation: African Languages
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 20
Module content:
Introduction to basic terminological concepts; terminology and related disciplines; three dimensions of terminological theory; term formation: theory and practice; guidelines for the creation of terms; term excerption; the functional efficacy of terms; standardisation; terminology and coprora; compilation of a term list.

LEX 751 Lexicography 751
Academic organisation: African Languages
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1 or 2
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 20
Module content:
A general introduction to the theory and practice of lexicography. The compilation and use of monolingual and bilingual paper as well as electronic dictionaries. Special focus on the macrostructures and microstructures of these dictionaries. On the level of the macrostructure attention is paid to front and back matter and the central text. On the level of the microstructure the focus is on the different data types, particularly equivalent relations in bilingual dictionaries and paraphrase of meaning in monolingual dictionaries.

LEX 851 Lexicography 851
Academic organisation: African Languages
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 20
Module content:
Introduction to basic lexicographical concepts; typology of the dictionary; structure of the lexicon; prescriptiveness vs. descriptiveness of dictionaries; needs assessment; problematic aspects of lemmatisation; corpus building; cross-referencing as lexicographic device; introduction to specialised lexicography.

LEX 852 HLT in lexicography and NLP 852
Academic organisation: African Languages
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 20
Module content:
Introduction to core aspects of human language technology in lexicography and natural language processing focusing on the compilation and manipulation of corpora and the building and validation of spellcheckers and the use, compilation and monitoring of usage, of paper, electronic and internet dictionaries.
LIN 890 Dissertation: Linguistics 890  
**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 240

LIN 900 Examination: Linguistics 900  
**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

LIN 990 Thesis: Linguistics 990  
**Academic organisation:** Afrikaans  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 480  
**Module content:**  
The student must demonstrate in a research report of approximately 100 000 words (200 pages) his/her ability to independently plan and execute an original scientific investigation on an approved theme from the field of linguistics.

MBK 701 Exercise physiology 701  
**Academic organisation:** Sport and Leisure Studies  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 27  
**Module content:**  
The module examines exercise physiology from a biokinetics perspective and includes the normal and pathophysiology of bio-energetics, adaptation of the body systems, environmental influences, ergogenic aids and special considerations such as aging, gender, genetics and fatigue.  
(1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

MBK 702 Applied physiology 702  
**Academic organisation:** Sport and Leisure Studies  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 27  
**Module content:**  
The module examines exercise physiology as applied in a Sports Science context and includes the normal and performance enhancement physiology of bio-energetics, adaptation of the body systems, environmental influences, ergogenic aids and special considerations such as aging, gender, genetics and fatigue.  
(1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

MBK 703 Biokinetics 703  
**Academic organisation:** Sport and Leisure Studies  
**Contact time:** 2 lpw 1 ppw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 27  
**Module content:**  
Biokinetics is the practical application of the biological contents that are discussed in
other modules in the programme. It deals with preventive medicine, the rehabilitation of abnormal health situations as well as the maintenance of a healthy lifestyle after rehabilitation. (3 hours contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

**MBK 704 Exercise science 704**

**Academic organisation:** Sport and Leisure Studies  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 27  

**Module content:**  
The line of thought in exercise science is to include the basic principles of physiology and exercise science so that it is useful to both the sportsman as well as the person who exercises on a regular basis in the planning of exercise programmes for various sports or situations. (3 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

**MBK 705 Biomechanics 705**

**Academic organisation:** Sport and Leisure Studies  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 ppw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 2  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 27  

**Module content:**  
In any type of sport there are important techniques to accomplish success. To understand these techniques it is essential to be acquainted with the basic mathematics and physics (Newton's Physics). These principles together with the rules of sports (that can impede the mechanical benefits), the limitations of human anatomy and physiology (to develop a mechanical edge) are presented in this module. Aspects of sports management. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

**MBK 706 Theory of sport 706**

**Academic organisation:** Sport and Leisure Studies  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 28  

**Module content:**  
The contents of motor learning, sports psychology, podiatry, optometry, sports injuries (2 submodules), sports tourism, sports law, sports didactics, sports psychology, exercise science, sports facility management, event management are important for the coach. In this module these facets of human movement sciences are concentrated upon so that they can be of use to the coach. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

**MBK 707 Recreation and sports management 707**

**Academic organisation:** Sport and Leisure Studies  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 2  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 27  

**Module content:**  
Aspects of visionary recreation management, entrepreneurship, human resource management and marketing are applied to the sports and recreation industry. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)
MBK 709 Sports facility and event management 709  
Academic organisation: Sport and Leisure Studies  
Contact time: 3 lpw  
Period of presentation: Year  
Language of tuition: Double medium  
Credits: 27  
Module content:  
The management of the natural environment with reference to sport and recreation use is explained. Facility management is studied completely as a cardinal duty of the sports and recreation manager. Sports tourism as a growing component of the industry is also touched upon from a spatial management viewpoint. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

MBK 711 Psychosocial aspects of recreation and sport 711  
Academic organisation: Sport and Leisure Studies  
Contact time: 1 lpw  
Period of presentation: Year  
Language of tuition: Double medium  
Credits: 27  
Module content:  
The sociology of sports and recreation service delivery is studied in a national and international context. Motivations for desirable sports and recreation conduct are explained from a sports psychology perspective. (1 hour contact time per week with work assignments for the following week.)

MBK 712 Advanced therapeutic recreation 712  
Academic organisation: Sport and Leisure Studies  
Contact time: 1 lpw  
Period of presentation: Semester 1  
Language of tuition: Double medium  
Credits: 27  
Module content:  
Advanced therapeutic recreation serves as an extension of the undergraduate module “therapeutic recreation”. The module addresses the theory, as well as the practical side regarding the value of recreation for the disabled and the aged (elderly). The module has as central theme “Facilitation Techniques in Therapeutic Recreation”.

MBK 713 Adventure-based experiential learning (AEL) 713  
Academic organisation: Sport and Leisure Studies  
Contact time: 1 lpw  
Period of presentation: Year  
Language of tuition: Double medium  
Credits: 27  
Module content:  
Facilitating and managing adventure-based activities as intervention strategy for corporate behavioural change.

MBK 714 Recreation and sports philosophy 714  
Academic organisation: Sport and Leisure Studies  
Contact time: 1 lpw  
Period of presentation: Semester 1  
Language of tuition: Double medium  
Credits: 27  
Module content:  
The philosophy of sport and recreation examines the following themes: The history and basic philosophical principles of sport and recreation. Philosophic approaches to sports and recreation management. The future of and career perspectives on sport and

**MBK 715 Complementary disciplines 715**  
**Academic organisation:** Sport and Leisure Studies  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 27  
**Module content:**  
This module replaces MBK 714 and is only available to BA HMSHons students specialising in Biokinetics. After completion of this module the student will be educated in the following disciplines and will be able to apply them in practice: sports vision, podiatry, ethics and financial management.  
• **Sports vision:** The student will have a general knowledge regarding the different sports vision tests, the interpretation of the tests and the prescription of training programmes.  
• **Podiatry:** The student will have a general knowledge regarding gait analysis, the identification of different foot problems and the prescription of correct shoes and rehabilitation training programmes.  
• **Ethics:** The future and career opportunities in sport and biokinetics, sportsmanship, sport and ethics, sport and drugs, sport and technology.  
• **Financial management:** When the biokinetics student starts with a practice, he/she will become a businessman in the economic sector. This module will give general knowledge to the student regarding operations management, financial management and income tax that will be applicable in practice.

**MBK 716 Sports tourism management 716**  
**Academic organisation:** Sport and Leisure Studies  
**Contact time:** 2 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 27  
**Module content:**  
This module aims to clarify the relationship between sport and recreation events and activities and tourism. The role of sport and recreation in the development of tourism will be clarified. The multidimensional impact of sports tourism on communities will be analysed from both a sports management and event management perspective.

**MBK 717 Exercise science**  
**Academic organisation:** Sport and Leisure Studies  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of instruction:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 27  
**Module content:**  

**MBK 890 Dissertation: Human movement science 890**  
**Academic organisation:** Sport and Leisure Studies  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 240
MBK 891 Dissertation: Biokinetics 891
**Academic organisation:** Sport and Leisure Studies
**Prerequisite:** A minimum of 60% for the honours research report in Biokinetics or Sports Sciences or Recreation and Sports management.
**Period of presentation:** Year
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng
**Module content:** A dissertation of at least 120 pages.
**Credits:** 240

MBK 892 Dissertation: Sports sciences 892
**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences
**Prerequisite:** *An honours degree in Biokinetics or Sports Sciences.
**Period of presentation:** Year
**Language of tuition:** Double medium
**Module content:** A dissertation of at least 120 pages.
**Credits:** 240

MBK 893 Dissertation: Sport and recreation management 893
**Academic organisation:** Sport and Leisure Studies
**Prerequisite:** *A minimum of 60% for the honours research report in Biokinetics or Sports Sciences or Recreation and Sports management.
**Period of presentation:** Year
**Language of tuition:** Double medium
**Module content:** A dissertation of at least 120 pages.
**Credits:** 240

MBK 900 Defence of thesis 900
**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences
**Period of presentation:** Year
**Language of tuition:** Double medium
**Module content:** Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

MBK 990 Thesis: Human movement science 990
**Academic organisation:** Sport and Leisure Studies
**Period of presentation:** Year
**Language of tuition:** Double medium
**Module content:** A thesis of approximately 180 to 250 pages.
**Credits:** 480

MBK 991 Thesis: Biokinetics 991
**Academic organisation:** Biokinetics, Sports and Leisure Sciences
**Prerequisite:** *A minimum of 60% for the master's dissertation in Sports Sciences.
**Period of presentation:** Year
**Language of tuition:** Dubbelmedium
**Module content:** A thesis of approximately 180 to 250 pages.
**Credits:** 480

MBK 992 Thesis: Sports sciences 992
**Academic organisation:** Sport and Leisure Studies
**Prerequisite:** *A minimum of 60% for the master's dissertation in Sports Sciences.
**Period of presentation:** Year
**Language of tuition:** Double medium
**Module content:** A thesis of approximately 180 to 250 pages.
**Credits:** 480
MBK 993 Thesis: Sport and recreation management 993
Academic organisation: Sport and Leisure Studies
Prerequisite: A minimum of 60% for the master's dissertation in Biokinetics or Sports Sciences or Recreation and Sports Management.
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Module content:
A thesis of approximately 180 to 250 pages.

MCS 701 Music communication practice 701
Academic organisation: Music
Contact time: 4 lpw 6 ppw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English
Module content:
Training in improvisation and musical techniques geared towards group communication within a range of ages and contexts. Students will be required to plan and execute a project in a community or institutional setting.

MCS 702 Music communication theory 702
Academic organisation: Music
Contact time: 4 lpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English
Module content:
This module covers fundamental theoretical concepts to do with innate musicality, linked to how and why music is such a powerful tool for communication. Theoretical concepts relating to group and community work will also be covered.

MKD 702 Museum theory and practice 702
Academic organisation: Historical and Heritage Studies
Contact time: 2 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: Double medium
Module content:
Museum administration, museum history, aspects relating to museum theory and practice.

MKD 703 Museum skills 703
Academic organisation: Historical and Heritage Studies
Contact time: 2 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: Double medium
Module content:
Collection, documentation, exhibition and conservation.

MKD 704 Heritage management 704
Academic organisation: Historical and Heritage Studies
Contact time: 2 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: Double medium
Module content:
Module content:
The entire spectrum of environment management functions: its influence on the existence and development of cultural resources in the environment.

MKD 705 Research report: Heritage and museum studies 705
Academic organisation: Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 30
Module content:
A research report on an approved museological topic.

MKD 706 Trends in museology 706
Academic organisation: Historical and Heritage Studies
Contact time: 2 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 20
Module content:
An in-depth study of the changing of approaches in museology.

MKD 707 Heritage and museum development 707
Academic organisation: Historical and Heritage Studies
Contact time: 2 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 20
Module content:
Aspects such as, inter alia, the identification, development and conservation (preservation of conservation) or museums and heritage sites.

MKD 708 Museum orientation 708
Academic organisation: Historical and Heritage Studies
Contact time: 2 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 20
Module content:
An overview of museum skills and practices.

MKD 800 Examination: Heritage and museum studies 800
Academic organisation: Historical and Heritage Studies
Contact time: 2 lpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 120
Module content:
Examining (as prescribed by the head of department), which may include, among others, assignments/seminars, tests and short courses.

MKD 891 Dissertation: Heritage and museum studies 891
Academic organisation: Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 240
Module content:
A dissertation on an approved museological topic.
MKD 895 Mini-dissertation: Heritage and museum studies 895
Academic organisation: Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Module content: A mini-dissertation on an approved museological topic.
Credits: 120

MKD 901 Examination: Heritage and museum studies 901
Academic organisation: Historical and Heritage Studies
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Module content: Examination/Presentation on the thesis.
Credits: 20

MOP 701 Music Education: Theory and practice 701
Academic organisation: Music
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Module content: The module covers music education activities and concepts, new trends (arts education, goals and objectives and evaluations). The theoretical basis to teach music education to all age groups is studied as well as planning a structured music lesson where knowledge and musical activities are combined.
Credits: 24

MOP 702 Music Education: Research methodology 702
Academic organisation: Music
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Module content: The module equips the student to acquire the necessary academic writing skills to do effective research and develop the correct methods of processing the information gathered into a paper, dissertation or thesis.
Credits: 24

MOP 706 Music and early childhood development 706
Academic organisation: Music
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Module content: This module deals with the learning and teaching of music to the young child (0-6 years old) and the child’s musical development.
Credits: 24

MOP 707 Technology in music education 707
Academic organisation: Music
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Module content: Develop computer skills with special reference to instructional design, web-page design and the application of software in music education.
Credits: 24
MOP 880 In-service training: Music 880
Academic organisation: Music
Contact time: 2 lpw 1 opw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  
Credits: 30
Module content:
The presentation of an in-service course for teachers: Your training will be of limited use to your country should you have a master's degree in music education, and yet be unable to assist in the upgrading of teachers. In this programme you will be assisted with all the teaching aids (programmes, handouts, audiovisual aids, budget, catering, etc) necessary to present a first-rate course to a group of teachers, from pre-primary through to tertiary level.

MOP 881 Community music 881
Academic organisation: Music
Contact time: 2 lpw 1 opw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  
Credits: 30
Module content:
The focus of the module is to share your expertise in the field of music education and in the process, to benefit the community. You are required to facilitate an active music-making programme with members of a community. This community can include children, school learners, teachers, a community choir or ensemble, or any other music outreach programme. The mini-dissertation in the second year of study should be based on this community involvement project.

MOP 883 Music documentation editing/assessment 883
Academic organisation: Music
Contact time: 4 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  
Credits: 60
Module content:
The module focuses on developing research skills and broadening knowledge on a wide variety of research approaches and strategies. Furthermore, the module includes the compilation of a research proposal for the empirical research to be conducted in the second year of study. Students will also be required to assess the research proposals of peer students, thereby developing their editing and assessment skills.

MOP 895 Mini-dissertation: Music education 895
Academic organisation: Music
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium  
Credits: 120
Module content:
Mini-dissertation as well as concept research article for publication.

MTZ 772 Music technology 772
Academic organisation: Music
Contact time: 4 lpw 1 ppw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English  
Credits: 72
Module content:
A foundation of music technology tailored towards educational or professional needs of the musician/technologist.
MTZ 851 Audio technology 851
Academic organisation: Music
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 20

Module content:
Audio technology consists of a broad study of the principles of audio technology, with an emphasis on recording technology. Specific attention is paid to microphone technique, recording technology, mixing and editing, audio mastering and music production. Examination is based on a portfolio of commercially distributable recordings of a minimum length of sixty minutes (standard audio-CD format). On completion of this module, students should be able to illustrate an in-depth level of recording technique as well as a range of music production competencies within the required scope of the portfolio.

MTZ 852 Critical listening 852
Academic organisation: Music
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 20

Module content:
Critical listening consists of the development of the auditory judgement of the student in order to be able to achieve the appropriate level of critical audio discernment as appropriate for a professional audio production. Specific attention is paid to the estimating of the frequency of sound, sound level changes, reverberation, delay, distortion, dynamic processing and spectral irregularities. Examination is based on a portfolio of critical listening assignments and a series of critical listening tests. On completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate an advanced level of audio evaluative skills as appropriate for music production environments.

MTZ 854 Music research methodology 854
Academic organisation: Music
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 20

Module content:
Music research methodology provides for the necessary background knowledge on research methodology in order to identify, evaluate and select an appropriate topic for a postgraduate research project. It addresses research design, literature resources, compilation of literature reviews, referencing, plagiarism, the formulation of a problem statement, purpose statement and research objectives/research questions to guide the intended study. The study culminates in the compilation of a detailed research proposal for postgraduate study, which is the essential element of the examination. On completion of this module, students should be able to initiate and conduct postgraduate research within a structured framework.

MTZ 856 Audio mastering 856
Academic organisation: Music
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 10

Module content:
Audio mastering consists of a study of the advanced theory and practice of audio pre-
mastering as it pertains to the music production environment. In particular, the techniques pertaining to pre-mastering, including equalisation, macro- and micro dynamics, excitation, enhancement, noise reduction, analogue and digital processing are addressed. Examination is based on a portfolio of commercial quality premastering assignments.

**MTZ 857 Music technology seminar 857**
*Academic organisation:* Music
*Contact time:* 1 lpw
*Period of presentation:* Year
*Language of tuition:* English  
*Credits:* 10

**Module content:**
Music technology seminar is the study of a chosen subject within the broad scope of music technology, such as acoustics, sound synthesis, audio engineering, live audio, gaming audio, audio forensics, automotive audio and instrument design. Examination is based on the presentation of a departmental or external seminar and a publication. On completion of this module, students should be able to demonstrate an advanced competence of the subject matter within the scope of the selected topic.

**MTZ 858 Music business and industry 858**
*Academic organisation:* Music
*Contact time:* 1 lpw
*Period of presentation:* Year
*Language of tuition:* English  
*Credits:* 20

**Module content:**
Music business and industry consists of an introductory study of the fundamentals of conducting music business within the context of the South African economy. The field of study addresses aspects of the South African music industry such as industry structure, intellectual property, legal, finance, marketing, sales methodology, business incubation, business management and regulatory requirements. Examination is based on the presentation of a portfolio of documentation of an actual business that was incepted during the course of the study. On completion of this module, students should be able to conduct business within the South African music industry.

**MTZ 890 Mini-dissertation: Music technology 890**
*Academic organisation:* Music
*Period of presentation:* Year
*Language of tuition:* Both Afr and Eng  
*Credits:* 90

**Module content:**
The writing of a mini-dissertation in the field of Music Technology of a minimum of 25 000 words.

**MUS 771 Research report: Music 771**
*Academic organisation:* Music
*Period of presentation:* Year
*Language of tuition:* Both Afr and Eng  
*Credits:* 24

**Module content:**
A short research report (own choice). Research project, based on independent research in a specialist field in music, selected in collaboration with a supervisor.
MUS 800 Music: Two recitals 800
Academic organisation: Music
Contact time: 1 ppw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 120
Module content:
Two recitals.

MUS 890 Dissertation: Music 890
Academic organisation: Music
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 240

MUS 895 Mini-dissertation: Music 895
Academic organisation: Music
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 120
Module content:
A report of limited scope on any relevant theme in the field of music.

MUS 900 Examination: Music 900
Academic organisation: Music
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 240
Module content:
Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

MUS 901 Three concerts 901
Academic organisation: Music
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 240

MUS 990 Thesis: Music 990
Academic organisation: Music
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 480

MUS 991 Thesis: Performing art 991
Academic organisation: Music
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 240
Module content:
A thesis on an approved topic.

MUW 702 Theoretical subjects: Didactics 702
Academic organisation: Music
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 24
Module content:
The module focuses on developing didactic skills in music education, including knowledge and understanding of educational theories and philosophies underpinning the
teaching profession. Practical presentation skills will also be cultivated and enhanced, emphasising the facilitation of group music making activities.

**MUW 703 African music 703**
*Academic organisation:* Music  
*Contact time:* 1 lpw  
*Period of presentation:* Year  
*Language of tuition:* Both Afr and Eng  
*Credits:* 24  
*Module content:*  
The module entails an introduction to the discipline with reference to its historical development and its application in musical studies today. Following this, the module focuses on African music in general, including African rhythm theory, examples of musical traditions in Southern and Central Africa, and possible applications in a music education situation.

**MUW 706 Church music 706**
*Academic organisation:* Music  
*Contact time:* 1 dpw  
*Period of presentation:* Year  
*Language of tuition:* Both Afr and Eng  
*Credits:* 24  
*Module content:*  
This module covers the following topics: The most important developments in the history of Christian church music; the history of church music in South Africa, and important and local tendencies in present-day church music practice. Open to all denominations.

**MUW 707 Choral training 707**
*Academic organisation:* Music  
*Contact time:* 1 lpw  
*Period of presentation:* Year  
*Language of tuition:* Both Afr and Eng  
*Credits:* 24  
*Module content:*  
The module covers the theoretical aspects as well as the practical skills required for choral directing.

**MUW 708 History of music 708**
*Academic organisation:* Music  
*Contact time:* 1 spw  
*Period of presentation:* Year  
*Language of tuition:* Both Afr and Eng  
*Credits:* 24  
*Module content:*  
The topic for each year will be determined by the lecturer, in collaboration with the students in the class. The module, presented in seminar form, also provides the opportunity to develop skills in doing research, compiling a paper, reading a paper, accepting criticism, giving criticism, acting as the chairperson of a meeting, etc.

**MUW 890 Dissertation: Musicology 890**
*Academic organisation:* Music  
*Period of presentation:* Year  
*Language of tuition:* Both Afr and Eng  
*Credits:* 240

**MUZ 880 Music therapy theory (1) 880**
*Academic organisation:* Music  
*Prerequisite:* MUZ 880, MUZ 881 modules must be taken simultaneously
Contact time: 2 lpw  
Period of presentation: Year  
Language of tuition: English  
Credits: 30  
Module content:  
Neuropsychology, psychiatry, occupational therapy and speech therapy.

MUZ 881 Clinical studies (1) 881  
Academic organisation: Music  
Prerequisite: MUZ 880, MUZ 881 must be taken simultaneously  
Contact time: 3 ppw 1 opw  
Period of presentation: Year  
Language of tuition: English  
Credits: 30  
Module content:  
Voice work, movement therapy, art/drama therapy.

MUZ 882 Music therapy theory (2) 882  
Academic organisation: Music  
Prerequisite: MUZ 882, MUZ 883, MUZ 885 must be taken simultaneously  
Contact time: 2 lpw  
Period of presentation: Year  
Language of tuition: English  
Credits: 30  
Module content:  
Advanced theory and clinical pathology.

MUZ 883 Clinical studies (2) 883  
Academic organisation: Music  
Prerequisite: MUZ 882, MUZ 883, MUZ 885 must be taken simultaneously  
Contact time: 2 lpw 16 ppw  
Period of presentation: Year  
Language of tuition: English  
Credits: 30  
Module content:  
Clinical music techniques, clinical internship (phase 4) and documentation/ assessment.

MUZ 885 Mini-dissertation: Music therapy 885  
Academic organisation: Music  
Prerequisite: MUZ 882, MUZ 883, MUZ 885 must be taken simultaneously  
Period of presentation: Year  
Language of tuition: English  
Credits: 120  
Module content:  
Students have to write a mini-dissertation on a subject approved by the head of department and the Postgraduate and Research Ethics Committee of the Faculty of Humanities. A draft article for publication in a recognised academic journal must be submitted together with the dissertation.

MWT 851 Social development (1) 851  
Academic organisation: Social Work and Criminology  
Prerequisite: DS  
Contact time: 8 ppw  
Period of presentation: Semester 1  
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  
Credits: 30  
Module content:  
*Closed – requires departmental selection
Conceptualisation and application of knowledge and skills of a developmental approach to social welfare, social work, social services and social development within a international, Southern African and South African perspective. Overview of the macro-socioeconomic, political and environmental context in which social welfare, social development and social work are implemented. New challenges for the implementation and facilitation of the developmental approach on all intervention levels in various practice settings.

**MWT 852 Social development (2) 852**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology  
**Prerequisite:** DS  
**Contact time:** 8 ppw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 2  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 30  
**Module content:**  
*Closed – requires departmental selection*  
Conceptualising and contextualising social welfare and economic development in addressing poverty and inequalities. The relatedness between human, social and economic development and how social work can implement and facilitate integrated sustainable community and social development. The place and role of participation, capacity building and empowerment of communities, and in particular of women, in sustainable community and social development. Identification and analyses of challenges for social and economic development and the role of social work in the integration of social and economic development.

**MWT 853 Social policy 853**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology  
**Prerequisite:** DS  
**Contact time:** 8 ppw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 2  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 30  
**Module content:**  
*Closed – requires departmental selection*  
The role and impact of politics and socio-economic development on the conceptualisation and implementation of social policy for development from an international, Southern African and South African context. The process and skills of policy analysis, policy formulation, policy communication and policy implementation. The principles and challenges of the political role of the social worker in the influencing, formulation and execution of social policy.

**MWT 855 Social healthcare (1) 855**

**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology  
**Prerequisite:** DS  
**Contact time:** 8 ppw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 30  
**Module content:**  
*Closed – requires departmental selection*  
Policy and primary healthcare  
South African health policy, structure and trends; primary healthcare; the multi-disciplinary team and alternative healthcare providers; conceptualisation of social work in healthcare; theoretical models; cultural, indigenous and religious aspects of health;
experience and psychosocial impact of disease, treatment, hospitalisation on patient, family and community.

**MWT 856 Social healthcare (2) 856**
*Academic organisation:* Social Work and Criminology  
*Prerequisite:* DS  
*Contact time:* 8 ppw  
*Period of presentation:* Semester 2  
*Language of tuition:* Both Afr and Eng  
*Credits: 25*  
*Module content:*  
*Closed – requires departmental selection*  
*Vulnerable groups in healthcare*  
Women’s health, child health, geriatric health, mental health, persons with disability.

**MWT 857 Social healthcare (3) 857**
*Academic organisation:* Social Work and Criminology  
*Prerequisite:* DS  
*Contact time:* 8 ppw  
*Period of presentation:* Semester 1  
*Language of tuition:* Both Afr and Eng  
*Credits: 25*  
*Module content:*  
*Closed – requires departmental selection*  
*Specialist fields in healthcare*  
Acute care, trauma and trauma debriefing; chronic care; HIV and AIDS; palliative and end-of-life care.

**MWT 861 Play therapy with the child 861**
*Academic organisation:* Social Work and Criminology  
*Prerequisite:* DS  
*Contact time:* 8 ppw  
*Period of presentation:* Semester 1  
*Language of tuition:* Both Afr and Eng  
*Credits: 25*  
*Module content:*  
*Closed – requires departmental selection*  
*Play therapy with the child*  
Developmental social work and child welfare; play therapy approaches; child development theories; the multidisciplinary team; the Gestalt play therapy process; therapeutic relationship with the child; awareness and contact; enhancing the sense of self; utilisation of projection; play techniques; drawing.

**MWT 862 The child in the family 862**
*Academic organisation:* Social Work and Criminology  
*Prerequisite:* DS  
*Contact time:* 8 ppw  
*Period of presentation:* Semester 2  
*Language of tuition:* Both Afr and Eng  
*Credits: 25*  
*Module content:*  
*Closed – requires departmental selection*  
*The child in the family*  
Play techniques: clay and sand tray work; the child in context of the family; assessment in different contexts (e.g. therapeutic, forensic, safety and risk); trauma and loss; play-based family intervention.
MWT 863 The child in the community 863
Academic organisation: Social Work and Criminology
Prerequisite: DS
Contact time: 8 ppw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 25
Module content:
*Closed – requires departmental selection
The child in the community
The effect of adverse conditions; play techniques: bibliotherapy, drama and sociodrama, puppets and music; prevention, early intervention and early childhood development; resilience in individuals, families and communities.

MWT 864 Research methodology 864
Academic organisation: Social Work and Criminology
Prerequisite: DS
Contact time: 8 ppw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits:
Module content:
*Closed – requires departmental selection
Research ethics, research approaches, types of research, research designs and research process as applicable to social work.

MWT 866 Employee assistance programmes (1) 866
Academic organisation: Social Work and Criminology
Prerequisite: DS
Contact time: 8 ppw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 30
Module content:
*Closed – requires departmental selection
Conceptualisation of the EAP, wellness, work/life and occupational social work. Historical development of occupational social work and EAPs. Models of employee assistance programmes. EAPs and the law. EAPs and organisational development.

MWT 867 Employee assistance programmes (2) 867
Academic organisation: Social Work and Criminology
Prerequisite: DS
Contact time: 8 ppw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 30
Module content:
*Closed – requires departmental selection
EAP standards: Design and implementation of standards of EAPs with specific reference to advisory committee, needs assessment, service delivery systems; policy and implementation. Management and administration of employee assistance programmes with specific focus on procedures, staff provision; record systems; professional indemnity, confidentiality and ethical aspects. Direct services within the EAP: management training and marketing. Networking in and evaluation of the EAP.
MWT 868 Employee assistance programmes (3) 868  
**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology  
**Prerequisite:** DS  
**Contact time:** 8 ppw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 2  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 30  
**Module content:**  
*Closed – requires departmental selection*  
Direct services within the EAP. Assessment and therapeutic services. Post-traumatic stress debriefing, crisis intervention, short-term therapy, referral, monitoring and aftercare. HIV and Aids in the workplace. Occupational social work programmes.

MWT 869 Play therapy: Practical 869  
**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology  
**Prerequisite:** MWT 869 runs concurrently with MWT 861, MWT 862 and MWT 863 + DS  
**Contact time:** 8 ppw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 15  
**Module content:**  
*Closed – requires departmental selection*  
Integration and demonstration of theoretical components of play therapy in practice. This include ground principles of play therapy approaches and development theories, principles and techniques of play assessment and play therapy; the implementation of the play therapy process with the child client within his different systems.

MWT 870 Social healthcare: Practical 870  
**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology  
**Prerequisite:** MWT 870 runs concurrently with MWT 855, MWT 856, MWT 857 + DS  
**Contact time:** 8 ppw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 15  
**Module content:**  
*Closed – requires departmental selection*  
Integration and demonstration of theoretical components of social work in healthcare in practice. This includes work with communities, families, groups and patients with health-care needs in the health field.

MWT 895 Mini-dissertation: Social work 895  
**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology  
**Prerequisite:** MWT 864  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 90  
**Module content:**  
A comprehensive report (80-100 pages) on an approved research project based on independent research in a specialist field in social work selected in consultation with a supervisor. Scholastic and advanced research of selected specialist area including the planning, resourcing and managing of processes. Accountability for achieving and evaluating personal and/or group output.

MWT 896 Dissertation: Social work 896  
**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology  
**Period of presentation:** Year
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 240

**Module content:**  
Highly specialised scholastic and advanced research (100-150 pages) on an approved research project. Specialised knowledge of a major discipline in social work, the analysis, transformation, and evaluation of abstract data and concepts, and the creation of appropriate responses to resolve contextual abstract problems. Planning, resourcing, and managing processes within broad parameters and functions. Complete accountability for achieving, and evaluating personal and/or group output. Entry to doctoral and further research education, and to research-based occupations.

**MWT 900 Examination: Social work 900**
**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**  
Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

**MWT 990 Thesis: Social work 990**
**Academic organisation:** Social Work and Criminology  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 480

**Module content:**  
A comprehensive and advanced report on an approved project. Expert, highly specialised and advanced research, both across the major discipline and interdisciplinary. Planning, resourcing, managing, and optimising all aspects of processes engaged in, within complex and unpredictable contexts. Complete accountability for determining, achieving, evaluating, and applying all personal and/or group output. Academic leadership and senior managerial occupations. In-depth knowledge in a complex and specialised area. The generation, evaluation, and synthesis of information and concepts at highly abstract levels. The creation of responses to abstract problems that expand or redefine existing knowledge.

**NDE 751 IsiNdebele literature: Capita selecta 751**
**Academic organisation:** African Languages  
**Contact time:** 1 lwp  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2  
**Language of tuition:** IsiNdebele  
**Credits:** 20

**Module content:**  
Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in isiNdebele: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama.  
*Will only be offered if sufficient numbers of students enrol.*

**NME 701 Research methodology of sport and recreation 701**
**Academic organisation:** Sport and Leisure Studies  
**Contact time:** 1 lwp  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 27

**Module content:**  
This module makes use of the textbook by Thomas, JR, Nelson, JK and Silverman, SJ, 2010, Research Methods in Physical Activity, as the basis for research in sport and recreation. The subsections of this module are qualitative research, quantitative research and statistics. The student has the opportunity to demonstrate an understanding of the
module through the medium of a research proposal, a research manuscript, a written examination and a research project presentation.

**NME 709 Research report**

**Academic organisation:** Sport and Leisure Studies  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of instruction:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 27

**Module content:**
In this new module the focus will be on fundamental quantitative or experimental research methodology, and statistics. The student will have the opportunity to demonstrate an understanding of the module through a written theoretical examination, a research proposal, execution of the research proposal and writing a research report on the study executed, and presentation of the research project, including an introduction, literature survey, methodology, results and discussion, conclusion and recommendations.

**NSK 801 Research methodology (1) 801**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology  
**Prerequisite:** DS (Research Psychology)  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 dpw 1 ppw 1 web-based period per week  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**
*NSK modules from an integral part of the coursework MA programmes and are compulsory for all students who are selected and admitted to these specialised programmes. These modules are closed and may not be taken by students who are not selected for the respective programmes. Themes on the philosophy of science, research design, validity in research, test development, ethics, and appropriate statistical methods are addressed in this module.

**NSK 802 Research methodology (2) 802**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology  
**Prerequisite:** DS (Research Psychology)  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 web-based period per week  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**
*NSK modules from an integral part of the coursework MA programmes and are compulsory for all students who are selected and admitted to these specialised programmes. These modules are closed and may not be taken by students who are not selected for the respective programmes. A number of issues relating to qualitative research are addressed. At the end of the module, students should be able to engage critically with the paradigm both from a theoretical and practical perspective.

**NSK 804 Social psychology 804**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology  
**Prerequisite:** DS (Research Psychology)  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 dpw 1 web-based period per week  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 24

**Module content:**
*NSK modules from an integral part of the coursework MA programmes and are
compulsory for all students who are selected and admitted to these specialised programmes. These modules are closed and may not be taken by students who are not selected for the respective programmes.

This module consists of themes with regard to social psychology studied critically from theoretical perspectives such as systems theory and social cognitive psychology.

**NSK 805 Capita selecta 805**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology  
**Prerequisite:** DS (Research Psychology)  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 dpw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 24  
**Module content:**

*NSK modules from an integral part of the coursework MA programmes and are compulsory for all students who are selected and admitted to these specialised programmes. These modules are closed and may not be taken by students who are not selected for the respective programmes.

Students are exposed to various themes such as media research, market research, community psychology and cross-cultural psychology.

**NSK 806 Cognitive psychology 806**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology  
**Prerequisite:** DS (Research Psychology)  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 spw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 24  
**Module content:**

The module consists of themes in cognitive psychology (such as memory and perception), practical applications of cognitive psychology and neuropsychology.

**NSK 895 Mini-dissertation: Research psychology 895**

**Academic organisation:** Psychology  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 120  
**Module content:**

A research project under the guidance of a study leader is done. The mini-dissertation must be on a topic with a psychological perspective. It is expected from the student to conceptualise, plan, execute and document the research.

**ODL 779 Pathology of the auditory system 779**

**Academic organisation:** Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology  
**Contact time:** 2 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 10  
**Module content:**

Pathology of the auditory system: external, middle and inner ear. Symptoms of specific pathological conditions of the auditory system and the different types of hearing loss: conductive hearing loss, sensory-neural hearing loss and central auditory processing disorders.
ODL 780 Basic audiometry: Theory (1) 780  
**Academic organisation:** Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology  
**Contact time:** 4 lpw 2 opw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 10  
**Module content:**  
*Telematic*  
The theoretical underpinnings of the basic audiometric test battery: the initial interview and the case history; tuning fork tests; pure-tone audiometry (air conduction testing, bone conduction testing, masking and the audiometric Weber).

ODL 781 Basic audiometry: Theory (2) 781  
**Academic organisation:** Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology  
**Contact time:** 4 lpw 2 opw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 10  
**Module content:**  
*Telematic*  
Revision of the basic audiometric tests: part 1; speech audiometric tests (threshold and above-threshold tests); masking and speech audiometric tests; the immittance test battery and techniques how to supply information (report writing).

ODL 782 Basic audiometry: Practical (1) 782  
**Academic organisation:** Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology  
**Contact time:** 32 practical sessions  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 10  
**Module content:**  
*Telematic*  
Application of the basic audiometric test battery: interviewing; calibration of the test environment; otoscopy; the application and interpretation of tuning fork tests; pure tone testing and masking.

ODL 783 Basic audiometry: Practical (2) 783  
**Academic organisation:** Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology  
**Contact time:** 32 practical sessions  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 10  
**Module content:**  
*Telematic*  
Practising of skills: the basic audiometric test battery, speech audiometric test battery, immittance test battery and report writing.

ODL 784 Hearing aids: Theory (1) 784  
**Academic organisation:** Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology  
**Contact time:** 4 lpw 2 opw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 10  
**Module content:**  
*Telematic*  
An overview of the development of hearing aids. Different types of hearing aids. The components of a hearing aid. The electro-acoustic properties of hearing aids and the measurement of these properties. The importance of binaural hearing.
ODL 785 Hearing aids: Theory (2) 785
Academic organisation: Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology
Contact time: 4 lpw 2 opw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 20
Module content:
*Telematic
Candidacy for hearing aids. The selection of appropriate hearing aids for clients. Modifications that can be made to the ear-hook, earmould and tubing. Hearing-aid fitting and programming for individual clients. Adaptation programmes for hearing-aid users. Assistive listening devices.

ODL 786 Hearing aids: Practical (1) 786
Academic organisation: Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology
Contact time: 32 practical sessions
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 10
Module content:
*Telematic
Practicum in the form of practical seminars and workshops. The application of hearing-aid theory on real-life and simulated clients. The selection, fitting and modification of different types of hearing-aid technology and assistive listening devices on clients. The interpretation of hearing-aid specifications and different hearing-aid dealers.

ODL 787 Hearing aids: Practical (2) 787
Academic organisation: Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology
Contact time: 32 practical sessions
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 20
Module content:
*Telematic

ODL 788 Hearing healthcare professional 788
Academic organisation: Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology
Contact time: 2 lpw 2 opw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 10
Module content:
*Telematic
The healthcare system. Defining the different professions and their professional functions: the audiologist; hearing-aid acoustician; industrial audiometrist and ear, nose and throat specialist. Historical overview of the development of the different professions. Description of the client base. Professional ethics and standards.
ODL 789 Hearing impairment: Rehabilitation 789
Academic organisation: Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology
Contact time: 2 lpw 2 opw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English  Credits: 10
Module content:
*Telematic
Defining the hearing-impaired population; characteristics of the client with a hearing loss; communication with the hearing-impaired person; the basic elements of a rehabilitation programme for the hearing-impaired client; the selection of a communication method.

PSP 901 Child psychotherapy 901
Academic organisation: Psychology
Contact time: 1 ppw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  Credits: 50
Module content:
The module will focus on advanced theoretical readings and discussion of object relations thinking relating to infant and child development. Case studies and observation of infants and child behaviour will be presented and discussed in the workshops and forum.

PSP 902 Individual psychotherapy 902
Academic organisation: Psychology
Contact time: 2 web-based periods per week
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  Credits: 50
Module content:
The module will focus on advanced theoretical readings and discussions on individual approaches in the field of psychotherapy and the application thereof. Case studies will be presented as part of the module.

PSP 903 Group-based psychotherapy 903
Academic organisation: Psychology
Contact time: 1 web-based period per week 1 ppw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  Credits: 50
Module content:
This module will focus on readings in group analysis covering the broad basis of paradigms reflected within this field. Contemporary development in the fields of the small group, therapy group, couples group and the organisational context will be explored. Clinical material will be used to explore the therapeutic implications and technical aspects of interventions.

PSP 904 Fundamental issues 904
Academic organisation: Psychology
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  Credits: 50
Module content:
This module deals with the application of critical thinking and analysis in the field of psychotherapy. Additional themes relating to the development of wide professional participation and research methodology will also be introduced.
PSP 990 Thesis: Psychotherapy 990  
**Academic organisation:** Psychology  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 240  
**Module content:**  
This module deals with a doctoral research project based on an approved topic/problem in the field of psychotherapy under the guidance of a supervisor.

PTO 751 African and regional politics 751  
**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 2  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
The module focuses on African political systems, the position and role of Africa in the international system and aspects of regionalism and regionalisation. An analysis and evaluation is made of the major issues, challenges, trends and transformations concerning the domestic politics and the regional and international relations of African states, including pan-Africanism.

PTO 752 Peace, conflict and mediation 752  
**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
The theory and practice of peace missions and political conflict with specific reference to the classification, causes, development, conduct, management and outcomes of political conflict. Particular emphasis is placed on the different facets of peace missions and political conflict management such as conflict avoidance, prevention, settlement and resolution, as well as the process of bargaining, negotiation and (third party) mediation. An analysis will be made of selected case studies with specific reference to mediation in violent conflicts in Africa.

PTO 753 Jean Monnet European Studies 753  
**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 2  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
This module offers an overview of the European Union and the main directions of change in Europe are explored from a political-economic perspective. The main elements of study are theoretical aspects of political and economic integration; the development of the "Idea of Europe" with emphasis on the role of seminal thinkers and the main historical forces; the evolution of European integration; a structural-functional analysis of the main institutions of the EU; the main issues confronting the EU; and the EU's development and aid policy towards the ACP countries with special emphasis on the Cotonou Agreement and the TDCA with South Africa.

PTO 871 Mediation in African conflicts 871  
**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences  
**Contact time:** 2 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2  
Language of instruction: English  
Credits: 30  

Module content:  
The module aims to develop an advanced understanding of the key academic and policy debates regarding international mediation; to explore both the theory and the practice of mediation; and to develop strategising skills for peacemaking. The focus is on mediation undertaken by the United Nations, the African Union and subregional bodies in major conflicts in Africa.

SEC 871 National security 781  
Academic organisation: Political Sciences  
Contact time: 2 lpw  
Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2  
Language of tuition: English  
Credits: 30  

Module content:  
This study of national security focuses on decisions, activities and institutions related to national security and national security policy. These underpin the strategic choices made at international, regional and national levels in response to security challenges, be they by individual countries or in the multilateral context of regional or global security cooperation. Competing theoretical approaches to national security are also explored and assessed, as well as the policy and strategic contexts that influence the decisions, institutions and processes of national security policy-making and security sector governance.

SEC 877 Security and strategic theory 877  
Academic organisation: Political Sciences  
Contact time: 2 lpw  
Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2  
Language of tuition: English  
Credits: 30  

Module content:  
A critical analysis of the development of security theory and competing perspectives of security, in response to changing power configurations and security threats in the contemporary international system. This includes alternative frameworks for security cooperation at a regional and global level. Against this background, the evolution of strategic thought, the nature and role of principles of strategy and the concept of strategic doctrine are analysed. The contemporary application of the principles of strategy is discussed, and post-cold war thinking on strategy, security and war is addressed including the use of non-military coercion such as economic sanctions.

SEC 878 Methodology of security studies 878  
Academic organisation: Political Sciences  
Contact time: 2 lpw  
Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2  
Language of tuition: English  
Credits: 30  

Module content:  
By using appropriate methodological approaches and research methods, selected aspects of related modules in security studies are applied to specific security and strategic case studies and issues of importance. In addition to the emphasis on methodological aspects and selected research methods, attention is also paid to the development, structure and writing of research reports in the field of security studies. This module has an approved research proposal on a security or strategic theme for the mini-dissertation that also complies with ethical guidelines, as an outcome.
SEC 879 Strategic intelligence and forecasting 879  
Academic organisation: Political Sciences  
Contact time: 2 lpw  
Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2  
Language of tuition: English  
Credits: 30  
Module content:  
National security is closely related to threat perception, and threat analysis is in turn largely dependent on sound strategic intelligence. Attention is given to contemporary theory and practice as far as strategic intelligence is concerned; questions of policy on, agencies for and control over the intelligence process; and the current processes, focus, value and utilisation of strategic intelligence in a changing world. Strategic forecasting (with the inclusion of risk analysis and scenario construction) is linked to threat perception and national security to the extent that it forms an important part of planning for the future – hence the study of the nature, methodology and use of forecasting in the security environment.

SEC 895 Mini-dissertation: Security studies 895  
Academic organisation: Political Sciences  
Period of presentation: Year  
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  
Credits: 60  
Module content:  
A mini-dissertation, based on independent research done by the student in the broad field of security, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

SEP 751 Sepedi literature: Capita selecta 751  
Academic organisation: African Languages  
Contact time: 1 lpw  
Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2  
Language of tuition: Sepedi  
Credits: 20  
Module content:  
Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in Sepedi: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama. Introduction to the narratological perspective as a tool of literary analysis. Will only be offered if a sufficient number of students enrol.

SLK 751 Theories and paradigms 751  
Academic organisation: Psychology  
Contact time: 1 lpw  
Period of presentation: Semester 1  
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  
Credits: 15  
Module content:  
In this module five dominant paradigms in psychology – (neo) behaviouristic, (neuro) cognitivist, psycho-analytic, humanist and ecosystemic – and typical theories emanating from these paradigms, are discussed. The philosophical underpinnings of these paradigms and theories are explored, specifically with reference to modernism and postmodernism. Emphasis is then placed on the praxis of quantitative and qualitative theory-building against the background of the five dominant paradigms.

SLK 752 Social psychology 752  
Academic organisation: Psychology  
Contact time: 1 lpw  
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  Credits: 15

Module content:
Selected themes such as the following are explored in this module: social cognition, attitudes and attitude change, persuasive communication and social influence, human aggression, intergroup relations and intergroup conflict, social identity theory, and the role of culture in human behaviour. These themes are applied to problems in the contemporary South African scene.

SLK 753 Community psychology 753
Academic organisation: Psychology
Contact time: 1 lpw 1 ppw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  Credits: 15

Module content:
The module focuses on the nature of community psychology, theoretical approaches, community settings, consultation, interventions and the design and management of effective programmes. It includes the planning, coordination and facilitation of workshops. The practical component is based on community interventions. The module consists of two components: a theoretical part to develop a frame of reference to use in thinking about community processes and practical experience to address community issues. Focus will be on needs assessment, design, implementation and evaluation of interventions, basic counselling and group facilitation skills.

SLK 755 Psychological assessment 755
Academic organisation: Psychology
Prerequisite: DS (BSocSciHons in Psychology)
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  Credits: 15

Module content:
*Closed – BSocSciHons in Psychology only.
This is a theoretical module that deals with the process of assessment of human behaviour within various contexts. It does not include practical training. It does include topics such as the multidimensional nature, purpose, and characteristics of assessment; critical issues in psychological assessment within the South African context; the reasons for statutory control of psychological assessment and the ethics of assessment; the appropriate use of different kinds of psychometric and assessment methods and instruments; and the process of integration of assessment results and report writing.

SLK 756 Psychopathology 756
Academic organisation: Psychology
Prerequisite: SLK 751
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  Credits: 15

Module content:
*Requires departmental selection – BPsych and BSocSciHons only.
The module deals with abnormal behaviour and symptomatology related to various mental disorders, including intra-psyche, interpersonal and socio-cultural dysfunctions and pathology. The DSM IV classification system as well as a multidimensional perspective is discussed critically with regard to specific disorders.
Humanities II 2015

SLK 760 Neuropsychology 760
Academic organisation: Psychology
Prerequisite: DS (BSocSciHons in Psychology)
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 15
Module content:
*Departmental selection: BSocSciHons (Psychology) only.
*Only offered in English
This module examines brain-behaviour relationships with the aim of understanding the components of complex psychological processes. The primary features of cerebral dysfunction in neurological disorders, traumatic brain injury and executive functioning will be addressed. Various neuropsychological assessment techniques will also be introduced.

SLK 761 Research report 761
Academic organisation: Psychology
Prerequisite: DS (BSocSciHons in Psychology)
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 30
Module content:
*Departmental selection – only for BSocSciHons (Psychology)
The research report for BSocSciHons in Psychology constitutes an integrated assessment of all learning offered for this learning programme. Students will be required to write a research report on an approved topic in the specific context selected for the elective component, and complying with all requirements set by the programme manager.

SLK 762 Cognitive psychology 762
Academic organisation: Psychology
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 15
Module content:
This module addresses intermediate, well-formed and systematic knowledge and understanding of cognitive processes in order to provide evidence-based solutions for topical issues related to cognitive psychology. The module involves, inter alia, evaluation of current scholarly debates and discourses in cognitive psychology, analysis of contemporary contexts, and a critical evaluation of topical issues related to cognitive functioning.

SLK 764 Research methodology 764
Academic organisation: Psychology
Contact time:
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 30
Module content:
The focus is on knowledge and skills necessary to understand the empirical research process as applied in psychology. The following aspects are included: theoretical and epistemological assumptions in psychological research, problem and hypothesis formulation, basics of measurement, control in research, threats to validity, and research designs. The module also incorporates statistical methods applicable in research as well
as skills necessary to analyse qualitative data all of which is aimed at providing students with greater skills within the realm of research.

**SLK 801 Fundamental psychology 801**  
**Academic organisation:** Psychology  
**Prerequisite:** DS (MA in Counselling Psychology)  
**Contact time:** 1 ppw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 30  
**Module content:**  
*Departmental selection: MA (Counselling Psychology) only.*  
In this module students will encounter the fundamental principles underlying human behaviour. Themes related to, inter alia, developmental psychology, personality psychology, neuropsychology, psychopathology, social psychology and professional practice are included.

**SLK 802 Counselling psychology 802**  
**Academic organisation:** Psychology  
**Prerequisite:** DS (MA in Counselling Psychology)  
**Contact time:** 1 ppw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 2  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 30  
**Module content:**  
*Departmental selection – MA (Counselling Psychology) only.*  
In this module students will be exposed to various models for doing psychological counselling. The objective of this module is to enable students to interpret the role of a therapist.

**SLK 804 Community psychology 804**  
**Academic organisation:** Psychology  
**Prerequisite:** DS (MA in Counselling Psychology)  
**Contact time:** 1 ppw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 30  
**Module content:**  
*Departmental selection – MA (Counselling Psychology) only.*  
In this module students will develop skills to implement psychological programmes (eg life skills programmes) within social communities that will enable them to interpret the role of a community consultant.

**SLK 805 Sports psychology 805**  
**Academic organisation:** Psychology  
**Prerequisite:** DS (MA Counselling Psychology)  
**Contact time:** 1 ppw  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 30  
**Module content:**  
*Departmental selection – MA (Counselling Psychology) only.*  
In this module students will develop skills to implement psychological programmes within sport communities that will enable them to interpret the role of a sport consultant.
SLK 806 Psychological assessment 806
Academic organisation: Psychology
Prerequisite: DS (MA Counselling Psychology)
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 30
Module content:
*Departmental selection – MA (Counselling Psychology) only.
This module focuses on the administration, marking and interpretation of psychological assessment techniques within various contexts. Report-writing based on the results, which were obtained during an assessment, is also dealt with in this module.

SLK 890 Dissertation: Psychology 890
Academic organisation: Psychology
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 240

SLK 900 Examination: Psychology 900
Academic organisation: Psychology
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 20
Module content:
Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

SLK 990 Thesis: Psychology 990
Academic organisation: Psychology
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng
Credits: 480
Module content:
A doctoral research thesis under the promotorship of a senior researcher/lecturer is expected of students. The essence of the thesis is a contribution towards the social sciences and facilitation of independent research.

SOC 730 Sociology of work and organisations 730
Academic organisation: Sociology
Contact time: 4 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 30
Module content:
This module will focus on the assessment and debating of issues and theories relevant to the realm of work and of organisations sociologically speaking. Questions such as: how the latter has been structured by various forms of the capitalist labour process; of how organisations operate and are managed and, of leadership can be addressed.

SOC 751 Research methodology 751
Academic organisation: Sociology
Contact time: 1 lpw 1 spw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 30
Module content:
This module focuses on and debates, processes and issues of research. These include the research process; competing research methods and techniques and questions of epistemology.
SOC 753 Research report 753
Academic organisation: Sociology
Contact time: 1 lpw 1 dpw 1 spw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: English  Credits: 30
Module content: Students will write a scientific research paper under weekly supervision. The paper must preferably show evidence of the ability to do empirical work. With the necessary permission a student could make use of secondary data analysis or of archival and/or documentary analyses. Throughout the emphasis will be placed on an appropriate level of conceptualisation and making use of the logic of science.

SOC 756 Social theory 756
Academic organisation: Sociology
Contact time: 1 lpw 1 spw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: English  Credits: 30
Module content: This module stresses the importance of theory and debate for acquiring understanding and knowledge about ourselves and our social and societal environments. Theoretical concerns related to themes such as: subjectivity versus objectivity; structure/agency; moral advocacy and social order/disintegration may be reviewed. The work of theorists such as: Marx, Weber, Durkheim, Parsons, Giddens, Habermas, Bourdieu; those of the Postmodern Turn such as Foucault’s and Lyotard’s work and of revisionist schools such as feminist theory, will be dealt with.

SOC 757 Globalisation and development 757
Academic organisation: Sociology
Contact time: 1 lpw 1 spw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: English  Credits: 30
Module content: This module reviews and debates the processes and issues of social and societal change and of the competing theoretical explanations thereof sociologically speaking.

SOC 758 Gender, family and households 758
Academic organisation: Sociology
Contact time: 1 lpw 1 spw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: English  Credits: 30
Module content: This module focuses on theories and issues relevant to the understanding of gender, households and family life at a general level but with a particular emphasis on the Southern African context. The module will address issues such as poverty, survival strategies of rural and urban households, HIV/AIDS and its effects on family life and the household and on domestic violence.

SOC 761 Sociology of South Africa 761
Academic organisation: Sociology
Contact time: 1 lpw 1 spw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: English  Credits: 30
Module content:
This module takes a sociological approach to understanding and interrogating South African society. It will review and debate theories and ideas such as those dealing with race and ethnicity in South Africa (for example, Afrikaner nationalism); the political economy of apartheid; post-apartheid South Africa (themes such as reconciliation, transitional justice, the South African Truth and Reconciliation Commission, South Africa’s negotiated transition and South Africa’s first ten years of democracy will be looked at) and South Africa in Southern Africa and Africa.

SOC 762 Identity, culture and society 762
Academic organisation: Sociology
Contact time: 1 lpw 1 spw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: English Credits: 30
Module content:
The module will review and debate theories and issues surrounding social identities and the politics of belonging which form much of the basis of social identification and human agency sociologically speaking. Ethnic, religious, generational and gender identities are some of the issues that could be dealt with.

SOC 812 Advanced research methodology 812
Academic organisation: Sociology
Contact time: 1 lpw 1 spw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: English Credits: 30
Module content:
This module further interrogates the methodological and epistemological debates of science. It deals with the literature review as the basis of all research and students will be required to do one in a chosen area. The module focuses on the empirical issues and methods of doing research as well as those of an ethical nature. It looks at a range of techniques of analysis. This module requires students to develop and write a full research proposal.

SOC 830 Conflict management in the workplace 830
Academic organisation: Sociology
Contact time: 1 lpw 1 spw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: English Credits: 30
Module content:
This module focuses on reviewing and interrogating theories and issues relevant to the analysis and understanding of conflict in the workplace sociologically speaking.

SOC 857 Globalisation and development 857
Academic organisation: Sociology
Contact time: 1 lpw 1 spw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: English Credits: 30
Module content:
This module reviews and debates the processes and issues of societal change and the competing theoretical explanations thereof sociologically speaking. The notion of globalisation is interrogated.
SOC 858 The sociology of South Africa 858
Academic organisation: Sociology
Contact time: 1 lpw 1 spw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 30
Module content:
This module takes a sociological approach to understanding and interrogating South African society. It will review and debate theories and ideas such as those dealing with race and ethnicity in South Africa (for example, Afrikaner nationalism); the political economy of apartheid; post-apartheid South Africa (themes such as reconciliation, transitional justice, the South African Truth and Reconciliation Commission, South Africa's negotiated transition and South Africa's first ten years of democracy will be looked at) and South Africa in Southern Africa and Africa.

SOC 859 Identity, culture and society 859
Academic organisation: Sociology
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 30
Module content:
The module will review and debate theories and issues surrounding social identities and the politics of belonging which form much of the basis of social identification and human agency sociologically speaking. Ethnic, religious, generational and gender identities are some of the issues that could be dealt with.

SOC 860 Civil society and the state 860
Academic organisation: Sociology
Contact time: 4 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 30
Module content:
The module will critically assess theoretical and current debates surrounding social transformation in Africa and the roles of civil societies and states therein. Throughout, an emphasis will be placed on sociological perspectives, which by their nature stress the importance of situating power relations within a context of socio-economic and socio-cultural relations.

SOC 861 Gender, family and households 861
Academic organisation: Sociology
Contact time: 1 lpw 1 spw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 30
Module content:
This module focuses on theories and issues relevant to the understanding of gender, households and family life at a general level but with a particular emphasis on the Southern African context. The module will address issues such as poverty, survival strategies of rural and urban households, HIV/AIDS and its effects on family life and the household and on domestic violence.

SOC 862 Sociology of work and organisations 862
Academic organisation: Sociology
Contact time: 4 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: English  
Credits: 30

Module content:
The module will assess and debate issues and theories relevant to the realm of work and of organisations sociologically speaking. Questions such as: how the latter has been structured by various forms of the capitalist labour process; of how organisations operate and are managed and, of leadership will be addressed.

SOC 890 Dissertation: Sociology 890  
Academic organisation: Sociology  
Period of presentation: Year  
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  
Credits: 240

Module content:
A full research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the discipline of sociology is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

SOC 891 Dissertation: Gender studies 891  
Academic organisation: Sociology  
Period of presentation: Year  
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  
Credits: 240

Module content:
A full research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the field of gender studies is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

SOC 892 Dissertation: Industrial sociology and labour studies 892  
Academic organisation: Sociology  
Period of presentation: Year  
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  
Credits: 240

Module content:
A full research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the field of industrial sociology and labour studies is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

SOC 895 Mini-dissertation: Sociology 895  
Academic organisation: Sociology  
Period of presentation: Year  
Language of tuition: English  
Credits: 90

Module content:
A mini-dissertation of approximately 80 typed pages, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the discipline of sociology or of industrial sociology or of gender studies is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

SOC 900 Examination: Sociology 900  
Academic organisation: Sociology  
Period of presentation: Year  
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  
Credits: 20

Module content:
Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

SOC 990 Thesis: Sociology 990  
Academic organisation: Sociology  
Period of presentation: Year  
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  
Credits: 480

Module content:
A thesis based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic is
written under the guidance of a supervisor. The requirements of the thesis are to provide proof of independent research and to make a contribution to the discipline of sociology.

**SPN 700 Research report 700**
*Academic organisation: Modern European Languages*
*Contact time: 1 spw*
*Period of presentation: Year*
*Language of tuition: English-Spanish*  
*Credits: 40*
*Module content:*
Students will research a topic chosen in agreement with the programme manager and hand in a research report of 9 000 words that they will later present as part of their evaluation.

**SPN 701 Hispanic literature 701**
*Academic organisation: Modern European Languages*
*Contact time: 2 lpw*
*Period of presentation: Semester 1*
*Language of tuition: English-Spanish*  
*Credits: 20*
*Module content:*
This module offers an introduction to Hispanic literature from Spain and Latin America. The module is conducted in Spanish and all reading and writing for the module is also done in Spanish.

**SPN 702 Hispanic cultures and societies 702**
*Academic organisation: Modern European Languages*
*Contact time: 2 lpw*
*Period of presentation: Semester 2*
*Language of tuition: English-Spanish*  
*Credits: 20*
*Module content:*
This module studies Hispanic cultures and societies including Spanish and Latin American history to determine the particularities that characterise these societies and their interpretations of the world.

**SPN 703 Spanish linguistics 703**
*Academic organisation: Modern European Languages*
*Contact time: 2 lpw*
*Period of presentation: Semester 1*
*Language of tuition: English-Spanish*  
*Credits: 20*
*Module content:*
This module provides an introduction to Spanish linguistics that comprises the sound system, Spanish morphology and syntax, Spanish semantics and language variation.

**SPN 704 Spanish didactics 704**
*Academic organisation: Modern European Languages*
*Contact time: 2 lpw*
*Period of presentation: Semester 2*
*Language of tuition: English-Spanish*  
*Credits: 20*
*Module content:*
This module offers an overview of the principles of Spanish as a foreign language acquisition as well as the current methods of teaching Spanish.
SPN 801 Dissertation: Spanish 801  
**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** English-Spanish  
**Credits:** 180  
**Module content:**  
Students will research a topic chosen in agreement with the programme manager and hand in a dissertation of 30 000-40 000 words that they will later present as part of their evaluation.

STL 751 Political theory 751  
**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
An in-depth study and evaluation of the metatheoretical and theoretical foundations of modern politics. The emphasis is on the ideas and theories shaping politics in the contemporary world, as well as on the issues and changes in society that challenge established political theories.

STL 752 Political policy studies 752  
**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 2  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
An advanced study of policy analysis. Policy analysis is an approach to public policy that aims to integrate and contextualise models and research. Special attention is given to meta-analysis (methods and approaches), meso-analysis and decision-making analysis.

STL 753 South African politics 753  
**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 2  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
The study of South African politics with reference to political institutions, the political process, political issues and policy. The emphasis is on recent events and developments in the national and international political environment. Emphasis is placed on political parties, organisations and institutions, the political system, the development of the political system, system adaptation, transformation and legitimacy, influences on the political environment, elections, political leadership, policy and the development of policy.

STL 754 Comparative politics 754  
**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
Emphasis is placed on the development of comparative politics; problems in the comparative study of political objects and in the evaluation of approaches and principles underlying comparative analysis; as well as the identification and evaluation of new approaches. This knowledge is applied to specific case studies.
STL 770 Research report: Political science 770  
**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw for 14 weeks plus supervision  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** English  
**Credits:** 40  
**Module content:**  
A limited research report of 8 000-10 000 words, based on independent research done by the student in a specialised field of political science, is written under the guidance of a supervisor. This is preceded by an introduction to advanced political research in the discipline with the inclusion of appropriate research methodology, research ethics, and the planning and documentation of research.

STL 801 Examination: Political science 801  
**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 120  
**Module content:**  
An examination on selected themes in the discipline of political science related to the topic of the mini-dissertation, determined in conjunction with the head of department.

STL 890 Dissertation: Political science 890  
**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 240  
**Module content:**  
A research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of political studies, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

STL 896 Mini-dissertation: Political science 896  
**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 120  
**Module content:**  
A mini-dissertation of approximately 80-100 typed pages, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of political sciences, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.

STL 900 Examination: Political science 900  
**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
Examination/Presentation on the thesis.

STL 990 Thesis: Political science 990  
**Academic organisation:** Political Sciences  
**Period of presentation:** Year  
**Language of tuition:** Both Afr and Eng  
**Credits:** 480  
**Module content:**  
A research dissertation, based on independent research done by the student on an approved topic in the broad field of political studies, is written under the guidance of a supervisor.
supervisor. The essence of the thesis is to provide proof of independent research and to make a contribution to the discipline of political science.

**STW 751 Setswana literature: Capita selecta 751**
**Academic organisation:** African Languages
**Contact time:** 1 lpw
**Period of presentation:** Semester 2
**Language of tuition:** Setswana
**Credits:** 20
**Module content:**
Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in Setswana: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama. Introduction to the narratological perspective as a tool of literary analysis. Will only be offered if a sufficient number of students enrol.

**SWL 780 Acoustics of speech 780**
**Academic organisation:** Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology
**Contact time:** 2 lpw 2 opw
**Period of presentation:** Year
**Language of tuition:** English
**Credits:** 10
**Module content:**
*Telematic*
Introduction to the physics of sound (the propagation of sound, sound waves); basic attributes of sound (frequency, wavelengths, amplitude, phase, complex sounds, sound pressure, sound power) and other attributes of sound (absorption, reflection, refraction, diffraction, resonance).

**SWL 781 Communication and speech perception 781**
**Academic organisation:** Speech-Language Pathology and Audiology
**Contact time:** 2 lpw 2 opw
**Period of presentation:** Year
**Language of tuition:** English
**Credits:** 10
**Module content:**
*Telematic*

**TBE 714 Responsible ecotourism management 714**
**Academic organisation:** Tourism Management
**Contact time:** 1 lpw 1 opw
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1
**Language of tuition:** Double medium
**Credits:** 20

**TRL 700 Research 700**
**Academic organisation:** Unit for Academic Literacy
**Period of presentation:** Year
**Contact time:** 14 lectures
**Language of tuition:** English
**Credits:** 30
**Module content:**
Research in the field of translation and interpreting studies: topics, research frameworks, methodologies. Writing and submitting a research proposal on an approved topic.
TRL 710 Translation principles and techniques 710  
**Academic organisation:** African Languages  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
*Only for students who have not done any translation modules at undergraduate level.* Basic translation skills, such as source text analysis, translation methods and translation aids. Translation in a multilingual and multicultural speech community such as South Africa. Equivalence at word level and above word level. Problems of equivalence in a variety of texts. Translation and language varieties such as dialects, code-switching, sociolects, etc. Translation of culture-bound texts. Practical translations of a limited variety of different text types in any two languages offered by the languages departments, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year.

TRL 711 HLT in translation practice (1) 711  
**Academic organisation:** African Languages  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 1 or Semester 2  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
This module focuses on the use and application of HLT (human language technology) in translation practice. Issues covered are: Localisation, internationalisation and globalisation. Translation and language technology. Introduction to the use of computer-assisted translation (CAT) tools – translation memory (TM) and terminology management. Machine translation (MT). The use of electronic text corpora as translation resource, translator's aid and translators' tools, with specific reference to technical translation, mining for translation equivalents, and obtaining translation equivalents for terms that do not exist in the target language by utilising all electronic resources, but also term formation strategies, consultation with experts, using the Internet as "consulting expert", etc. Practical translations of a further variety of different text types in any two languages offered by the languages departments, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year.

TRL 712 Foundations of interpreting 712  
**Academic organisation:** Modern European Languages  
**Prerequisite:** Recommended: FRN 752, FRN 762, TRL 710, TRL 711  
**Contact time:** 1 lpw  
**Period of presentation:** Semester 2  
**Language of tuition:** Double medium  
**Credits:** 20  
**Module content:**  
*Students who have passed a BA degree with any language offered at UP as a major may take TRL 712. Admission for other students who hold an equivalent degree is subject to an oral examination. Students with any other language not offered at UP at honours level will also be taken into consideration.* This module aims at familiarising students with the theoretical aspects and basic skills involved in oral translation, which will be consolidated at MA level. Lectures will focus on the theory and practice of various interpretation techniques including memory exercises, oral summaries, sight translations and reformulations of oral texts and speeches and the practice of liaison interpreting. Students will also be expected to split up in groups according to the working languages of their choice which, besides English, may be any
language(s) offered at BAHons level. Students will be subject to an oral exam after completion of the module to test their mastery of these techniques.

TRL 713 Audiovisual translation: Subtitling 713
Academic organisation: African Languages
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 20

Module content:
The theory and practice of audiovisual translation (screen translation), with particular focus on subtitling. Audiovisual translation and subtitling in South Africa. Hands-on training in the use of a professional subtitling software package. The completion of a number of subtitling projects using the students’ own language combinations.

TRL 751 Literary translation 751
Academic organisation: Unit for Academic Literacy
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: English/Double medium (depending on enrolments)
Credits: 20

Module content:
*Irrespective of their chosen language combination, students should have a basic comprehension of both English and Afrikaans. An introduction to foundational theories of literary translation; (comparative) study of published translations (source text in relation to target text, as well as multiple translations of the same source text); strategies for literary translation; source-text analysis; aspects of register and culture; practical translation (shorter prose, as well as a selection of children’s literature).

TRL 800 Literary translation (2) 800
Academic organisation: Unit for Academic Literacy
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: English/Double medium (depending on enrolments)
Credits: 20

Module content:
Contemporary theories and ongoing developments of literary translation; various approaches to literary translation; historical, contextual and linguistic factors relevant to literary translation; advanced practical translation of texts with genre-specific and/or culture-specific features (in addition to prose, also poetry, lyrics, plays).

TRL 801 Audiovisual translation (2) 801
Academic organisation: Unit for Academic Literacy
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 20

Module content:
Theoretical background of current international trends in audiovisual translation, specifically subtitling. Application of these principles to South Africa as a multilingual developing country. Advanced hands-on training in the use of professional subtitling software. Subtitling of a number of full-length local and international texts representing a variety of genres and using the students’ own language combinations.
TRL 802 Copywriting (2) 802
Academic organisation: Unit for Academic Literacy
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 20
Module content:
Researching three brands within three different categories: social awareness, retail and a personal branding. Writing a creative strategy for each of the chosen brands. Developing three campaigns of five communications each; the media used will depend on the strategy, the brand, target audience and communication objectives. Compiling the above in an industry-ready copy portfolio.

TRL 803 Governance, economics, law and culture 803
Academic organisation: Unit for Academic Literacy
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 20
Module content:
Foundational aspects of governance, politics, law and economics (both in general and pertaining source-language and target-language communities and countries). An orientation to world view. Culture-specific aspects relevant to the chosen language combination. Context, appropriateness, and essential knowledge relevant to translation and, especially, interpreting.

TRL 810 HLT in translation practice (2) 810
Academic organisation: African Languages
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 20
Module content:
Advanced translation principles and practice. Students apply their knowledge of the use of HLT (human language technology) in translation practice. Specialisation in various types of translation such as technical translation, legal translation, literary translation (prose and/or poetry), administrative translation (service prose), translation of advertisements, etc. Students choose their field(s) of specialisation in consultation with the lecturer, using any language combination offered by the languages departments, provided that the particular language combination can be accommodated during any given year. Where possible, practising translators specialising in the various types of translation are invited to participate in the module.

TRL 811 Interpreting: Introduction 811
Academic organisation: Modern European Languages
Contact time: 1 lpw 1 ppw
Period of presentation: Semester 1
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 20
Module content:
Introduction to interpreting practice
This first-semester module aims at familiarising students with the skills involved in oral translation. Lectures will focus on the theory and practice of various interpreting techniques, including oral summaries, sight translations and reformulations of oral texts and speeches, and the practice of liaison interpreting in professional situations. Students will also be expected to split up in groups according to the working languages of their
choice which, besides English, may consist of any language(s) offered at MA level. Students will be subject to an oral exam to test their mastery of these techniques.

TRL 812 Consecutive interpreting 812
Academic organisation: Modern European Languages
Prerequisite: TRL 811
Contact time: 1 ppw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 20
Module content:
Students who have passed the TRL 811 module may specialise in interpreting in the second semester. The focus of this second-semester module is on practising the note-taking technique required for professional consecutive interpreting. Students attend both lectures primarily presented in English and practical group sessions according to their various working languages. Students will be evaluated through an oral exam.

TRL 813 Simultaneous interpreting 813
Academic organisation: Modern European Languages
Prerequisite: TRL 811 and TRL 812
Contact time: 1 lpw 1 ppw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: English
Credits: 20
Module content:
*Students specialising in interpreting may take this second-semester module if they have passed the TRL 811 module and in addition take (or have already passed) TRL 812. Lectures include the theory and practice of simultaneous conference interpreting of oral texts and speeches. This technique will be mastered through various exercises, and practice in an interpreting booth (in the student’s working languages) will conclude this module. Students will be evaluated through an oral exam.

TRL 814 Court interpreting 814
Academic organisation: African Languages
Prerequisite: TRL 811
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 2
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 20
Module content:
This module aims at familiarising students with the skills involved in court interpreting. Lectures will include the theory and practice of court interpreting, as well as some ethical aspects related to the profession. In addition to contact hours, students will also be expected to work in groups according to the working languages of their choice which, besides English, may consist of any language(s) offered at honours level. Students will be subject to an oral examination at the end of the module to ascertain their mastery of these skills.

TRL 851 Translation theory 851
Academic organisation: African Languages
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2
Language of tuition: Double medium
Credits: 20
Module content:
*This module is compulsory for students who wish to do their mini-dissertation with a focus on translation.
Study of the main characteristics of, and comparison between various translation models, such as text-oriented, functional, process-centred and reception-based translation. The shift from prescriptive theory to descriptive work in the field of translation studies. Corpus-based translation studies (CTS); theory and practice; the use and application of HLT (human language technology) in CTS.

TRL 895 Mini-dissertation: Translation and interpreting 895
Academic organisation: Unit for Academic Literacy
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium Credits: 100
Module content:
The mini-dissertation should be the product of independent research on translation and/or interpreting. Apart from an analysis and interpretation of research results, the mini-dissertation should include a thorough overview of literature on the selected topic and a synthesis of existing views as reflected in the literature.
Length: 18 000-20 000 words/approximately 80-100 typed pages.

TTS 751 Academic writing skills 751
Academic organisation: Unit for Academic Literacy
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng Credits: 10
Module content:
Academic writing, research skills and basic research methodology for language students, including planning of a time management schedule, analysing and interpreting a research topic, using primary and secondary sources, organising information and results into a well-structured document. Technical and ethical aspects of research are also addressed.

TTS 890 Dissertation: Applied language studies 890
Academic organisation: African Languages
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng Credits: 240
Module content:
The student must prove in a research report of approximately 60 000 words (120 pages) his/her ability to plan and execute a scientific investigation on an approved topic from the field of language practice.

UVK 701 Public recital 701
Academic organisation: Music
Contact time: 1 ppw
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium Credits: 72
Module content:
The student must give a public recital of at least 70 minutes.

VKK 751 Key texts in visual culture 751
Academic organisation: Visual Arts
Contact time: 3 lpw
Period of presentation: Quarter 1
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  
Credits: 20

Module content:
This module examines some of the seminal texts and theoretical frameworks in developing the fields of cultural studies, visual culture and the "new art history". The texts of the leading theorists are dealt with. The issues will be illustrated with reference to the South African context where applicable.

VKK 752 South African visual culture 752
Academic organisation: Visual Arts
Prerequisite: Recommended: VKK 320
Contact time: 3 lpw
Period of presentation: Quarter 2
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  
Credits: 20

Module content:
This module explores aspects of contemporary South African visual culture within applicable critical, discursive and interpretive frameworks. Various sites and manifestations will be examined with cognisance of the particular polemics and dynamics inherent in South African visual culture. Attention is paid to visual constructs of identity in a variety of South African spatial practices.

VKK 754 Digital culture 754
Academic organisation: Visual Arts
Contact time: 3 lpw
Period of presentation: Quarter 4
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  
Credits: 20

Module content:
The digitisation of culture refers to the processes by which materiality is encrypted into archived electronic data. This module deals specifically with topics relevant to the digital implosion and how this impacts on visual culture. Key concepts that will be discussed include biotechnology, informatics, cyberspace, cyborgism, prosthetics, interactivity, posthumanity, virtuality, artificial life and complexity.

VKK 755 Research report: Visual studies 755
Academic organisation: Visual Arts
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  
Credits: 40

Module content:
Students must submit a research report on an approved topic.

VKK 890 Dissertation: Visual studies 890
Academic organisation: Visual Arts
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng  
Credits: 240

Module content:
Students must submit a dissertation on an approved topic.

VKK 900 Examination: Visual studies 900
Academic organisation: Visual Arts
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng

Module content:
Examination/Presentation on the thesis.
VKK 990 Thesis: Visual studies 990
Academic organisation: Visual Arts
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Both Afr and Eng Credits: 480

VOS 895 Mini-dissertation: Counselling psychology 895
Academic organisation: Psychology
Period of presentation: Year
Language of tuition: Double medium Credits: 120

ZUL 751 IsiZulu literature: Capita selecta 751
Academic organisation: African Languages
Contact time: 1 lpw
Period of presentation: Semester 1 or Semester 2
Language of tuition: IsiZulu Credits: 20
Module content:
Analysis of the basic features and structure of the different literary genres in isiZulu: poetry (modern and traditional), short stories, novels and drama. Introduction to the narratological perspective as a tool of literary analysis.
Will only be offered if sufficient numbers of students enrol.

E&OE